# Mathematical Methods for Information Engineering

Paola Loreti Sapienza Università di Roma Dipartimento di Scienze di Base e Applicate per l'Ingegneria.

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三 のへぐ

Send e-mail to paola.loreti@uniroma1.it to fix a meeting on line.

# Table of contents

### Introduction

Lagrange Multiplier Method

Linear Regression

#### Convexity Functions and smoothness

Strict convexity and uniqueness of optimal solutions Convexity and  $C^2$  smoothness Convexity of quadratic form

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□ ● ● ●

More about convexity



・ロト・日本・日本・日本・日本・日本

$$f(x)=x^{\frac{1}{x}}$$

Study this function

- ► Compute f'(x)
- x = e maximum global point

can we get

$$e^{\pi} > \pi^{e}$$
 ?

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三 のへぐ

Ivan Niven The Two-Year College Mathematics Journal, Vol. 3, No. 2. (Autumn, 1972), pp. 13-15.

$$f(x)=x^{\frac{1}{x}}$$

Study this function x > 0

$$f(x) = e^{\frac{1}{x} \ln x}$$
$$f'(x) = e^{\frac{1}{x} \ln x} = e^{\frac{1}{x} \ln x} \left( -\frac{1}{x^2} \ln x + \frac{1}{x^2} \right)$$

• x = e maximum global point (strict)

$$f(e) = e^{rac{1}{e}} > f(\pi) = \pi^{rac{1}{\pi}}$$
 $(e^{rac{1}{e}})^{\pi e} > (\pi^{rac{1}{\pi}})^{\pi e}$ 

Ivan Niven The Two-Year College Mathematics Journal, Vol. 3, No. 2. (Autumn, 1972), pp. 13-15.

Inequalities Given N positive real numbers  $x_1, x_2, \dots x_N$ , we define their *arithmetic mean* as

$$M_a = \frac{x_1 + x_2 + \dots + x_N}{N} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^N x_i}{N}$$

. .

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

and their geometric mean as

$$M_g = \sqrt[N]{x_1 \cdot x_2 \cdots x_N} = \sqrt[N]{\prod_{i=1}^N x_i}$$

### Theorem (Mean Inequality)

Given N real positive numbers  $x_1, x_2, \cdots x_N$ 

$$M_g = \sqrt[N]{\prod_{i=1}^N x_i} \le \frac{\sum_{i=1}^N x_i}{N} = M_a.$$

Recall

$$\prod_{i=1}^{N} x_i = x_1 x_2 \dots x_N$$
$$\sum_{i=1}^{N} x_i = x_1 + x_2 + \dots x_N$$
$$N = 2$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

The simplest for two non-negative numbers x and y, is the statement that

$$\frac{x+y}{2} \ge \sqrt{xy}$$

with equality if and only if x = y. This case can be seen from the fact that the square of a real number is always non-negative

$$0 \le (x - y)^2$$
  
=  $x^2 - 2xy + y^2$   
=  $x^2 + 2xy + y^2 - 4xy$   
=  $(x + y)^2 - 4xy$ .

By induction n = 1, true at step n.

We consider the last number  $x_{n+1}$  as a variable and define the function

$$f(t) = \frac{x_1 + \cdots + x_n + t}{n+1} - (x_1 \cdots x_n t)^{\frac{1}{n+1}}, \qquad t > 0.$$

Proving the induction step is equivalent to showing that  $f(t) \ge 0$ for all t > 0, with f(t) = 0 only if  $x_1, ..., x_n$  and t are all equal. The first derivative of f is given by

$$f'(t) = \frac{1}{n+1} - \frac{1}{n+1} (x_1 \cdots x_n)^{\frac{1}{n+1}} t^{-\frac{n}{n+1}}, \qquad t > 0$$

A critical point  $t_0$  has to satisfy  $f'(t_0) = 0$ 

$$(x_1\cdots x_n)^{\frac{1}{n+1}}t_0^{-\frac{n}{n+1}}=1.$$

After a small rearrangement we get

$$t_0^{\frac{n}{n+1}} = (x_1 \cdots x_n)^{\frac{1}{n+1}},$$

and finally

$$t_0=(x_1\cdots x_n)^{\frac{1}{n}},$$

which is the geometric mean of  $x_1, ..., x_n$ . This is the only critical point of f. Since f''(t) > 0 for all t > 0, the function has a strict global minimum at  $t_0$ .

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□ ● ● ●

$$f(t_0) =$$

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{x_1 + \dots + x_n + (x_1 \dots x_n)^{1/n}}{n+1} &- (x_1 \dots x_n)^{\frac{1}{n+1}} (x_1 \dots x_n)^{\frac{1}{n(n+1)}} \\ &= \frac{x_1 + \dots + x_n}{n+1} + \frac{1}{n+1} (x_1 \dots x_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} - (x_1 \dots x_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} \\ &= \frac{x_1 + \dots + x_n}{n+1} - \frac{n}{n+1} (x_1 \dots x_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} \\ &= \frac{n}{n+1} \left( \frac{x_1 + \dots + x_n}{n} - (x_1 \dots x_n)^{\frac{1}{n}} \right) \\ &\ge 0, \end{aligned}$$

where the final inequality holds due to the induction hypothesis. The hypothesis also says that we can have equality only when  $x_1, ..., x_n$  are all equal. In this case, their geometric mean has the same value. Hence, unless  $x_1, ..., x_n, x_{n+1}$  are all equal, we have  $f(x_{n+1}) > 0$ . This completes the proof.

Short Introduction on Topology. Let us start our discussion recalling the properties of the modulus.  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}$  the following properties hold true

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

Norms  $\mathbb{R}^m$  and  $p \geq 1$ . The formula

$$\|x\|_{p} = (|x_{1}|^{p} + \cdots + |x_{m}|^{p})^{1/p}$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

defines a norm in  $\mathbb{R}^m$ .

We need to show the following properties  $\forall x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}^m$  and  $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ :

The inequality

$$||x + y||_p \le ||x||_p + ||y||_p$$

・ロト・日本・ヨト・ヨー うへの

will be shown later, thanks to Minkowski inequality.

Scalar Product The scalar product in  $\mathbb{R}^m$  is real number given by

$$x \cdot y = x_1 y_1 + \dots + x_m y_m$$
 for all  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}^m$ 

We need to verify that the following properties hold for all  $x, y, z \in \mathbb{R}^m \lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ 

$$x \cdot y = y \cdot x,$$

$$(x + y) \cdot z = x \cdot z + y \cdot z,$$

$$\lambda(x \cdot y) = \lambda x \cdot y.$$
No have

$$(x,x) = \|x\|^2$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

The triangular inequality. A particular case p = 1.

## Example

The formula

$$||x||_1 = |x_1| + \cdots + |x_m|, \quad x = (x_1, \dots, x_m) \in \mathbb{R}^m$$

defines a norm on  $\mathbb{R}^m$ . Indeed

$$||x + y||_1 = |x_1 + y_1| + \dots + |x_m + y_m| \le |x_1| + |y_1| \dots + |x_m| + |y_m|$$
$$= ||x||_1 + ||y||_1$$

◆□ ▶ ◆□ ▶ ◆ 臣 ▶ ◆ 臣 ▶ ○ 臣 ○ のへで

A particular case  $p = \infty$ . Example

► The formula

$$\left\|x\right\|_{\infty} = \max\{\left|x_{1}\right|, \ldots, \left|x_{m}\right|\}$$

defines a norm on  $\mathbb{R}^m$ .

$$\|x + y\|_{\infty} = \max\{|x_1 + y_1|, \dots, |x_m + y_m|\} \le \max\{|x_i|\} + \max\{|y_i|\} = \|x\|_{\infty} + \|y\|_{\infty}$$

・ロト < 団ト < 三ト < 三ト < 三 ・ のへで</li>

Exercise. Given the function

$$f(x_1, x_2) = ax_1^2 - x_2^2 + x_1^2 x_2^2,$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□ ● ● ●

with a > 0 real number.

(i) Find the partial derivatives of the function f

- (ii) Find the points where the gradient of f is 0.
- (ii) Find the Hessian matrix of the function f

$$f_{x_1} = 2ax_1 + 2x_1x_2^2, \ f_{x_2} = -2x_2 + 2x_1^2x_2)$$

$$2ax_1+2x_1x_2^2=0\implies x_1=0,$$

a > 0 and  $x_2^2 = -a$  no solution in  $\mathbb{R}$ .

$$-2x_2 + 2x_1^2 x_2 = 0 \implies x_2 = 0$$
$$(0,0)$$

The Hessian matrix is

$$D^2 f(x_1, x_2) = egin{bmatrix} 2a + 2x_2^2 & 4x_1x_2 \ 4x_1x_2 & -2 + 2x_1^2 \end{bmatrix}$$

Point: (0,0).

.

$$D^2f(0,0)=egin{bmatrix} 2a & 0\ 0 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

det -4a < 0, (0, 0) is a saddle point.

Exercise Given the function

$$f(x_1, x_2) = 2e^{-x_1^2} + 5e^{-x_2^2}$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

(i) Find the partial derivatives of the function *f*(ii) Find the points where the gradient of *f* is 0.
(ii) Find the Hessian matrix of the function *f*

$$f_{x_1} = -4x_1 e^{-x_1^2} \quad f_{x_2} = -10x_2 e^{-x_2^2})$$

$$D^2 f(x_1, x_2) = \begin{bmatrix} 8x_1^2 e^{-x_1^2} - 4e^{-x_1^2} & 0\\ 0 & 20x_2^2 e^{-x_2^2} - 10e^{-x_2^2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$D^2 f(x_1, x_2)|_{(0,0)} = \begin{bmatrix} -4 & 0\\ 0 & -10 \end{bmatrix}$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

Point (0,0). (0,0) is a local maximum point, since  $det(D^2 f(x_1, x_2)|_{(0,0)}) > 0$  and  $f_{x_1, x_1}(0, 0) < 0$ f(0, 0) = 7. Young inequality Given p > 1,  $p \in \mathbb{R}$  we define the conjugate of p the real number q such that

$$\frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} = 1.$$

### Theorem

Young inequality: given two real positive numbers a e b, and given two numbers real and conjugate p, q, we have

$$ab \leq rac{a^p}{p} + rac{b^q}{q}$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□ ● ● ●

Let b > 0 and fixed and we define

$$f:[0,+\infty) o\mathbb{R}$$
  $f(t)=rac{t^p}{p}+rac{b^q}{q}-tb$ 



◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆目▶ ◆目▶ ◆□▶

Since

$$\lim_{t\to+\infty}\frac{t^p}{p}+\frac{b^q}{q}-tb=+\infty \qquad f(0)=\frac{b^q}{q}>0$$

if we are to show that there exists a unique point  $\hat{t} > 0$  such that  $f'(\hat{t}) = 0$  and  $f(\hat{t}) = 0$  then  $\hat{t}$  will be the absolute minimum point

$$f'(t) = t^{p-1} - b$$
  
 $t^{p-1} = b \iff \hat{t} = b^{rac{1}{p-1}} \qquad f''(b^{rac{1}{p-1}}) > 0$ 

$$f(b^{\frac{1}{p-1}}) = \frac{b^{\frac{p}{p-1}}}{p} + \frac{b^q}{q} - b^{\frac{1}{p-1}}b = \left(\frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} - 1\right)b^q = 0$$
  
Then for any  $a \ge 0$   
$$f(a) \ge 0,$$
  
this means

$$\mathsf{a}\mathsf{b} \leq rac{1}{p}\mathsf{a}^\mathsf{p} + rac{1}{q}\mathsf{b}^q$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ ◆□▶

Inequalities Given N positive real numbers  $x_1, x_2, \dots x_N$ , we define their *arithmetic mean* as

$$M_a = \frac{x_1 + x_2 + \dots + x_N}{N} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^N x_i}{N}$$

. .

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

and their geometric mean as

$$M_g = \sqrt[N]{x_1 \cdot x_2 \cdots x_N} = \sqrt[N]{\prod_{i=1}^N x_i}$$

### Theorem (Mean Inequality)

Given N real positive numbers  $x_1, x_2, \cdots x_N$ 

$$M_g = \sqrt[N]{\prod_{i=1}^N x_i} \le \frac{\sum_{i=1}^N x_i}{N} = M_a.$$

Recall

$$\prod_{i=1}^{N} x_i = x_1 x_2 \dots x_N$$
$$\sum_{i=1}^{N} x_i = x_1 + x_2 + \dots x_N$$

◆□ ▶ ◆□ ▶ ◆ 臣 ▶ ◆ 臣 ▶ ○ 臣 ○ のへで

▶ 
$$p, q \in \mathbb{Q}$$
  
Then  $p = \frac{n}{m}$  with  $m, n \in \mathbb{N}$  with  $m < n$  and

$$q=rac{n}{n-m}.$$

Then by taking

$$x_1 = x_2 = \dots = x_m = x^p$$
$$x_{m+1} = \dots = x_n = y^q$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

$$M_{g} = \sqrt[n]{\prod_{i=1}^{n} x_{i}} \le \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_{i}}{n} = M_{a}.$$
$$((x^{p})^{m}(y^{q})^{n-m})^{\frac{1}{n}} \le \frac{1}{n}(mx^{p} + (n-m)y^{q})$$
$$((x^{p})^{\frac{m}{n}}(y^{q})^{\frac{n-m}{n}}) \le \frac{m}{n}x^{p} + \frac{n-m}{n}y^{q}$$

(ロ)、(型)、(E)、(E)、(E)、(O)へ(C)

and we get the inequality.

Recall  $p = \frac{n}{m}$   $q = \frac{n}{n-m}$ .

**Convex Functions** 

Definition  $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^N$  is a *convex* set if for any x and  $y \in \Omega$ ,

$$\lambda x + (1 - \lambda)y \in \Omega$$
 for any  $\lambda \in [0, 1]$ .

#### Definition

Let C be an open convex set.  $f: C \to \mathbb{R}$  is *convex* if

 $f(\lambda x + (1 - \lambda)y) \le \lambda f(x) + (1 - \lambda)f(y) \quad \forall x, y \in C, \ \lambda \in [0, 1].$ 

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆□▶ □ のQ@

An alternative proof can be done by using the convexity of the function  $x \rightarrow e^x$ . Indeed

$$xy = e^{\ln xy} = e^{\ln x + \ln y} =$$
$$e^{\frac{1}{p}\ln x^{p} + \frac{1}{q}\ln y^{q}} \le \frac{1}{p}e^{\ln x^{p}} + \frac{1}{q}e^{\ln x^{q}} =$$
$$\frac{x^{p}}{p} + \frac{x^{q}}{q}$$

## Theorem (Hölder Inequality)

Let p, q such that  $p, q \in [1, +\infty)$  and conjugate, then  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}^m$  we have

 $|x \cdot y| \leq ||x||_p ||y||_q.$ 

▲□▶▲□▶▲≡▶▲≡▶ ≡ めぬぐ

$$a_i = \frac{|x_i|}{\|x\|_p}, \qquad b_i = \frac{|y_i|}{\|y\|_q}$$

Follow, by Young inequality

$$a_i b_i \leq rac{1}{p} rac{|x_i|^p}{\|x\|_p^p} + rac{1}{q} rac{|y_i|^q}{\|y\|_q^q}$$

Taking the sum over the index i

$$\sum_{i=1}^{m} a_i b_i \le \frac{1}{p} \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{m} |x_i|^p}{\|x\|_p^p} + \frac{1}{q} \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{m} |y_i|^q}{\|y\|_q^q} = 1$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

Then we get

$$\sum_{i=1}^{m} a_i b_i = \sum_{i=1}^{m} \frac{|x_i|}{\|x\|_p} \frac{|y_i|}{\|y\|_q} \le 1$$

and Hölder inequality follows

$$|x \cdot y| \leq ||x||_p ||y||_q.$$
#### Exercise.

Find the minimum and the maximum of  $f(x, y) = 1 + x^2 - y^2$  in K, where K is the trapezoid region of the plane delimited by the points (1, 2), (-1, 2), (1/4, 1/2), (-1/4, 1/2), with the boundary included.

- ► The function is C<sup>1</sup>(ℝ<sup>2</sup>), hence the function is continuous on K. Since K is closed and bounded and f is continuous on K, by the Weierstrass Theorem, the minimum and maximum exist.
- The function is C<sup>1</sup>: we may split the problem on the interior of K computing the gradient of f and on the boundary, here we need to find the equation of the lines making the boundary.

On the interior of K: f<sub>x</sub>(x, y) = 2x f<sub>y</sub>(x, y) = -2y ∇f(x, y) = 0 ⇔ x = 0, y = 0. The point (0, 0) does not belong to interior trapezoid region then (0, 0) will be not considered.

Next, we study the function on the boundary

Compute the function at the points (1,2), (-1,2), (1/4, 1/2), (-1/4, 1/2) f(1,2) = f(-1,2) = -2 f(1/4, 1/2) = f(-1/4, 1/2) = 1 - 3/16 = 13/16

(日)(1)</p

Compute the function on the boundary lines

$$f(x, 1/2) = x^2 - \frac{1}{4} + 1 = x^2 + \frac{3}{4} \qquad -1/4 \le x \le 1/4$$

$$f(x, 2x) = -3x^2 + 1 \qquad 1/4 \le x \le 1$$

$$f(x, 2) = x^2 - 3 \qquad -1 \le x \le 1$$

$$f(x, -2x) = -3x^2 + 1 \qquad -1 \le x \le -1/4$$

and putting equal to 0 the derivatives we find the points  $\left(0,1/2\right)$  and  $\left(0,2\right)$ 

$$f(0, 1/2) = 3/4$$
  $f(0, 2) = -3$ 

As a consequence, we need to compare

$$f(0, 1/2) = 3/4$$
  $f(0, 2) = -3$   $f(1, 2) = f(-1, 2) = -2$   
 $f(1/4, 1/2) = f(-1/4, 1/2) = \frac{13}{16}$ 

Hence

$$x_m = (0,2)$$
  $m = -3$   $x_M = (1/4, 1/2)$   
 $x_M = (-1/4, 1/2)$   $M = \frac{13}{16}$ 

Here we use the parametric equation of the curve. Maxime f(x, y) = 4xy under the constraints

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 \qquad a > 0, b > 0$$
$$x \ge 0, \qquad y \ge 0$$

Observe that if x = 0 or y = 0 then f(x, y) = 0. Since we are considering a maximization problem we consider positive x and y.

The parametric equation in  $(0, \pi/2)$ .

$$\begin{cases} x(t) = a\cos(t) \ t \in (0, \pi/2) \\ y(t) = b\sin(t) \end{cases}$$

 $F(t) = 4ab\cos(t)\sin(t) = 2ab\sin(2t) \quad t \in [0, \pi/2]$  $F'(t) = 0 \iff \cos(2t) = 0 \quad 2t = \frac{\pi}{2} + k\pi \quad t_0 = \frac{\pi}{4}$  $x_0 = x(t_0) = a\sqrt{2}/2 \qquad y_0 = y(t_0) = b\sqrt{2}/2$ 

・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・

Theorem (Minkowski inequality) Let  $p \in [1, +\infty)$  and  $\forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}^m$  then

$$\|x+y\|_{p} \le \|x\|_{p} + \|y\|_{p}.$$
 (1)

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

We have

$$|x_i + y_i|^p = |x_i + y_i|^{p-1} |x_i + y_i| \le$$
  
 $|x_i + y_i|^{p-1} (|x_i| + |y_i|)$ 

Taking the sum

$$\sum_{i=1}^{m} |x_i + y_i|^p \le \sum_{i=1}^{m} |x_i + y_i|^{p-1} |x_i| + \sum_{i=1}^{m} |x_i + y_i|^{p-1} |y_i|$$

(ロ)、(型)、(E)、(E)、(E)、(O)へ(C)

#### we obtain

$$\sum_{i=1}^{m} |x_i + y_i|^{p-1} |x_i| \le \|x\|_p \left(\sum_{i=1}^{m} |x_i + y_i|^{(p-1)q}\right)^{\frac{1}{q}}$$
$$\sum_{i=1}^{m} |x_i + y_i|^{p-1} |y_i| \le \|y\|_p \left(\sum_{i=1}^{m} |x_i + y_i|^{(p-1)q}\right)^{\frac{1}{q}}$$

Then since (p-1)q = p

$$||x + y||_{p}^{p} \le ||x + y||_{p}^{p-1}(||x||_{p} + ||y||_{p})$$

then making the quotient with  $||x + y||_p^{p-1}$  (that we assume not 0) we obtain the Minkowski inequality

$$||x+y||_{p} \leq ||x||_{p} + ||y||_{p}.$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

## Example

 $\mathbb{R}^m(\mathbb{R})$  with the euclidean norm. Given  $x = (x_1, \ldots, x_m) \in \mathbb{R}^m$  then

$$||x||_2 = (x_1^2 + \dots + x_m^2)^{1/2}.$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

Properties. It is possible to show

$$\lim_{p \to +\infty} \|x\|_p = \|x\|_\infty$$

### Proof.

Indeed by the comparison with norms for any  $p \geq 1$ 

$$||x||_{\infty} \leq ||x||_{p} \leq m^{\frac{1}{p}} ||x||_{\infty},$$

and the result follows passing to the limit  $p \to +\infty.$  Recall

$$\|x\|_{\infty}=|x_{i_0}|,$$

for some  $i_0$ .

$$||x||_{\infty}^{p} = |x_{i_{0}}|^{p} \le \sum_{i=1}^{m} |x_{i}|^{p} \le m|x_{i_{0}}|^{p} = m ||x||_{\infty}^{p}$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

Two norms  $||x||_a ||x||_b$  are equivalent if there exist two constant m and M such that

 $m \|x\|_{b} \leq \|x\|_{a} \leq M \|x\|_{b}.$ 

The norms p for  $p \ge 1$  are equivalent (the proof is not given here).

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

Exercises. Consider

$$\|x\|_2 \leq 1.$$

This is the ball with respect to the euclidean norm: we draw the ball in the plane (n = 2).

 $\|x\|_2 \leq 1$ 

Now we consider the *the ball* with respect to  $||x||_{\infty}$ : in the plane this is the square.

$$\|x\|_{\infty} \leq 1$$

(日) (월) (응) (응) 등 (양) (양)

Now we consider the *the ball* with respect to  $\|x\|_1$ : we draw in the plane  $\|x\|_1 \leq 1$ .

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

 $\|x\|_1 \leq 1$ 

$$d_1(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) = \|\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{y}\|_1 = \sum_{i=1}^n |x_i - y_i|,$$
  
 $\mathbf{x} = (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n) \text{ and } \mathbf{y} = (y_1, y_2, \dots, y_n)$ 



 $\|x\|_1$ :this is the taxicab norm or Manhattan norm. The name relates to the distance a taxi has to drive in a rectangular street grid to get from the origin to the point x. The distance derived from this norm is called the Manhattan distance.

$$d_1(\mathbf{x},\mathbf{y}) = \|\mathbf{x} - \mathbf{y}\|_1 = \sum_{i=1}^n |x_i - y_i|,$$

A taxicab (Manhattan distance or Manhattan length) geometry is a form of geometry in which the metric of Euclidean geometry is replaced by a new metric in which the distance between two points is the sum of the absolute differences of their Cartesian coordinates. The name alludes to the grid layout of most streets on the island of Manhattan, which causes the shortest path a car could take.

# **Vectorial Spaces**

A vectorial space over a field K is a set V with two applications, sum and product with a scalar number  $\lambda$ , characterized by the following properties

• the sum of two vectors u, v gives a new vector denoted by u + v,

$$(u,v) \rightarrow u + v$$

▶ the product of the vector u with a scalar number  $\lambda \in K$  gives a new vector denoted by  $\lambda u$ 

$$(u,\lambda) \rightarrow \lambda u$$

▲ロ ▶ ▲周 ▶ ▲ 国 ▶ ▲ 国 ▶ ● の Q @

The following properties are requested

• 
$$(V, +)$$
 is an abelian group:  
•  $\lambda(u + v) = \lambda u + \lambda v \quad \forall \lambda \in K \quad \forall u, v \in V$   
•  $(\lambda + \lambda_1)v = \lambda v + \lambda_1 v \quad \forall \lambda, \lambda_1 \in K \quad \forall v \in V$   
•  $(\lambda\lambda_1)v = \lambda(\lambda_1 v) \quad \forall \lambda, \lambda_1 \in K \quad \forall v \in V$   
•  $1v = v \quad \forall v \in V$ 

# Example $V = \mathbb{R}^m \ K = \mathbb{R}.$ $x + y = (x_1 + y_1, x_2 + y_2, \dots, x_m + y_m)$

$$\lambda x = (\lambda x_1, \lambda x_2, \ldots, \lambda x_m)$$

Let V a vectorial space, a subset W of V is a vectorial subspace if is a vectorial space with respect to the same applications:

$$\forall \lambda, \lambda_1 \in K, \ \forall u, v \in W \implies \lambda u + \lambda_1 v \in W$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□ ● ● ●

Notation V(K), V over K

# **Normed Spaces**

A vectorial space  $X(\mathbb{R})$  endowed with norm is a vectorial normed space

 $orall x,y,z\in X$  e  $\lambda\in\mathbb{R}$ , the properties hold

# Metric Spaces.

Consider at first  $\mathbb{R}^m$ : this is a normed space with the  $||x||_2$ . Definition

We define the *distance* between two points of  $\mathbb{R}^m$  tas

$$d(x,y) := \|x-y\|$$

$$d(x,y) := ||x-y|| = \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{m} (x_i - y_i)^2}$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三回 のへぐ

The canonical base in  $\mathbb{R}^m$  is given by the vectors  $e^1 = (1, 0, ..., 0), e^2 = (0, 1, ..., 0), e^m = (0, 0, ..., 1).$  $e^j = (0, ..., 1, 0, ..., 0)$ 

$$e^k = (0, \ldots 0, 1 \ldots 0).$$

We may compute the distance

$$d(e^j, e^k) = \sqrt{2} \qquad j \neq k$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ■ ● ●

 $\mathbb{R}^m$  with  $||x||_2$  may be endowed of a metric, then  $(\mathbb{R}^m, d)$  is a metric space.

(X, d)

Generally, X is a set and d the metric

Every normed space is also a metric space, with the distance

$$d(x,y):=\|x-y\|.$$

The metric defined by the norm has two properties

Invariance by translation

$$d(x+w,y+w)=d(x,y)$$



$$d(\lambda x, \lambda y) = |\lambda| d(x, y)$$

These properties are not always satisfied in a metric space: indeed there exist metric spaces where d can not by obtained by a norm

## Example

The set  $\mathbb R$  with metric given by

$$d(x,y)=rac{1}{\pi}|\arctan x-\arctan y|$$

The distance function is positive with values in [0,1)

$$0 \leq \frac{1}{\pi} |\arctan x - \arctan y| \leq \frac{1}{\pi} \big( |\arctan x| + |\arctan y| \big) < \frac{1}{\pi} \big( \frac{\pi}{2} + \frac{\pi}{2} \big) = 1$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□ ● ● ●

Moreover

$$\arctan x = \arctan y \iff x = y$$

follows by the injectiveness of the function arctan. Also

$$d(x,y) = \frac{1}{\pi} |\arctan x - \arctan y| = \frac{1}{\pi} |\arctan y - \arctan x| = d(y,x)$$

is verified.

 $\frac{1}{\pi}$ 

And the triangular inequality holds

$$d(x,y) = \frac{1}{\pi} |\arctan x - \arctan y| =$$
$$\frac{1}{\pi} |\arctan x - \arctan z + \arctan z - \arctan y| \leq$$
$$|\arctan x - \arctan z| + \frac{1}{\pi} |\arctan z - \arctan y| = d(x,z) + d(z,y).$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三回 のへぐ

However this distance does not enjoy the scaling property, and it can not be obtained by a norm Observe that the open ball of centrum 0 and ray 1 in  $(\mathbb{R}, d)$  with  $d(x, y) = \frac{1}{\pi} |\arctan x - \arctan y|$ 

$$B(0,1) = \{x : \frac{1}{\pi} | \arctan x - \arctan 0| < 1\}$$
$$\frac{1}{\pi} |\arctan x - \arctan 0| < 1 \iff |\arctan x| < \pi \qquad \forall x \in \mathbb{R}$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□ ● ● ●

It is all the space  $\mathbb{R}$ .

## Definition

A sequence  $(x_n) \ x_n \in \mathbb{R}^m$  is a *convergent* sequence if there exists  $a \in \mathbb{R}^m$ , (the *limit* of the sequence) such that  $||x_n - a|| \to 0$  as  $n \to \infty$ .

We say  $(x_n)$  converges to a, and we write

 $x_n \rightarrow a$  also  $\lim x_n = a$ 

#### Definition

A sequence  $(x_n) \ x_n \in \mathbb{R}^m$  is a Cauchy sequence if  $\forall \epsilon > 0 \ \exists \nu > 0$  such that  $||x_n - x_m|| < \epsilon$ ,  $\forall n, m > \nu$ 

### Definition

A sequence  $(x_n) \ x_n \in \mathbb{R}^m$  is a Cauchy sequence if  $\forall \epsilon > 0 \ \exists \nu > 0$ such that  $||x_{n+p} - x_n|| < \epsilon, \ \forall n > \nu, \ \forall p \in \mathbb{N}$ Let  $(x_n) \ x_n \in \mathbb{R}^m, \ a \in \mathbb{R}^m$  we write  $x_n = (x_{n1}, \dots, x_{nm})$  and  $a = (a_1, \dots, a_m)$ .

Then  $x_n \to a$  in  $\mathbb{R}^m \iff x_{nk} \to a_k$  in  $\mathbb{R}$ , for any k, is solved as  $a_k \to a_k$ .

## Definition A sequence $(x_n)$ in a metric space is a Cauchy sequence if

$$\forall \epsilon > 0 \ \exists N \in \mathbb{N} : d(x_h, x_k) < \epsilon \qquad \forall h, k > N$$

## Definition

A Banach space X is a normed space and complete with respect to the metric induced by the norm .

#### Recall

Complete: every Cauchy sequence is convergent in XComplete: no "points missing" from the set. The set of rational numbers under the Euclidean metric is not complete: one can construct a Cauchy sequence of rational numbers that converges to a number  $\notin \mathbb{Q}$  The Fibonacci numbers,  $F_n$ , form a sequence, the Fibonacci sequence, such that each number is the sum of the two preceding ones, starting from 1 and 1.

$$F_0=1, \quad F_1=1,$$

and

$$F_n = F_{n-1} + F_{n-2}$$

 $1, 1, 2, 3, 5, 8, 13, 21, 34, 55, 89, 144, \ldots$ 

・ロト ・ 目 ・ ・ ヨト ・ ヨ ・ うへつ

Exercise: Consider the sequence

$$x_n = \frac{F_n}{F_{n-1}}$$

Show that it is a Cauchy sequence of rational numbers. Indeed

$$|x_{n+1} - x_n| = |\frac{F_{n+1}}{F_n} - \frac{F_n}{F_{n-1}}| = |\frac{F_{n+1}F_{n-1} - F_n^2}{F_{n-1}F_n}|$$

$$F_{n+1} = F_n + F_{n-1} \quad F_n = F_{n-2} + F_{n-1}$$

$$|\frac{F_nF_{n-1} + F_{n-1}^2 - F_nF_{n-2} - F_{n-1}F_n}{F_{n-1}^2 + F_{n-2}F_{n-1}}|$$

 $F_n$  is increasing

$$F_{n-1}^2 + F_{n-1}F_{n-2} > 2F_{n-1}F_{n-2}$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

$$|\frac{F_{n}F_{n-1} + F_{n-1}^{2} - F_{n}F_{n-2} - F_{n-1}F_{n}}{F_{n-1}^{2} + F_{n-2}F_{n-1}}| < |\frac{F_{n}F_{n-1} + F_{n-1}^{2} - F_{n}F_{n-2} - F_{n-1}F_{n}}{2F_{n-1}F_{n-2}}|$$

$$\frac{|-F_{n}F_{n-2} + F_{n-1}^{2}|}{2F_{n-1}F_{n-2}} \leq \frac{1}{2} \frac{|F_{n}}{|F_{n-1}|} - \frac{|F_{n-1}|}{|F_{n-2}|} \leq \dots$$
$$\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-2} \left(\frac{|F_{2}|}{|F_{1}|} - \frac{|F_{1}|}{|F_{0}|}\right)$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆目▶ ◆目▶ 目 のへで

$$x_{n} = \frac{F_{n}}{F_{n-1}}$$

$$|x_{n+1} - x_{n}| < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-2} \left(\frac{F_{2}}{F_{1}} - \frac{F_{1}}{F_{0}}\right) = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-2}$$
example  $p = 3$ 

$$|x_{n+3} - x_{n}| = |x_{n+3} - x_{n+2} + x_{n+2} - x_{n+1} + x_{n+1} - x_{n}|$$

$$\begin{aligned} |x_{n+p} - x_n| &\leq |x_{n+p} - x_{n+p-1}| + |x_{n+p-1} - x_{n+p-2}| + \dots + |x_{n+1} - x_n| \\ &|x_{n+p} - x_n| \leq \\ \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-2+p-1} + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-2+p-2} + \dots + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-2} = \\ &\sum_{k=0}^{p-1} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-2+k} = \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-2} \sum_{k=0}^{p-1} \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^k < \left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-3} \end{aligned}$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲目▶ ▲目▶ 目 のへぐ

Exercise. Show that

$$\lim_{n\to\infty}\frac{F_{n+1}}{F_n}=\varphi$$

with  $\varphi$  the golden ratio.

$$F_{n+1} = F_n + F_{n-1}$$
$$\frac{F_n + F_{n-1}}{F_n} = 1 + \frac{F_{n-1}}{F_n}.$$
$$\varphi = \lim_{n \to \infty} \frac{F_{n+1}}{F_n} = \lim_{n \to \infty} 1 + \frac{F_{n-1}}{F_n} = 1 + \frac{1}{\varphi}$$
$$x_n \to \varphi = \frac{1}{2}(1 + \sqrt{5})$$

Golden ratio: square root of prime is irrational. Thus is a Cauchy sequence of rational numbers which converges to a number which is not in  $\mathbb Q$ 

Golden ratio:  $\varphi^2=1+\varphi$  The successive powers of  $\varphi$  obey the Fibonacci recurrence:

$$\varphi^{n+1} = \varphi^n + \varphi^{n-1}.$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

It appears in some patterns in nature.
Recall: it is not sufficient for each term to become arbitrarily close to the preceding term to get a Cauchy sequence. Take

$$a_n = \sqrt{n},$$

the consecutive terms become arbitrarily close to each other:

$$a_{n+1} - a_n = \sqrt{n+1} - \sqrt{n} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{n+1} + \sqrt{n}} < \frac{1}{2\sqrt{n}}.$$

However, with growing values of the index *n*, the terms become arbitrarily large. For any index *n* and  $\gamma > 0$ , there exists an index *m* large enough such that  $a_m - a_n > \gamma$ . (Take  $m > (\sqrt{n} + \gamma)^2$ .) Hence, despite how far one goes, the remaining terms of the sequence never get close to each other. The sequence is not a Cauchy sequence.

 $f: X \to X$  fixed point x: f(x) = x Any continuous function  $f: [0,1] \to [0,1]$  admits a fixed point. Apply the intermediate value theorem to

$$g(x) = x - f(x)$$

taking into account  $g(0) \leq 0$  e  $g(1) \geq 0$ .

#### Definition

Let (X, d) a complete metric space. A contraction mapping is an application  $T : X \to X$  verifying the property

$$d(T(x), T(y)) \leq Ld(x, y),$$

with L real, positive and strictly less than 1:

The Banach-Caccioppoli fixed-point theorem is a well-known theorem in the theory of metric spaces: it gives the existence and uniqueness of fixed points of certain self-maps of metric spaces. Moreover it provides an iterative method to find it.

## Theorem

Banach-Caccioppoli Theorem.

Let (X, d) be a complete metric space and let  $T : X \to X$  be a contraction mapping. Then T has a unique fixed point  $\hat{x}$ :

 $T(\hat{x}) = \hat{x}$ 

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ■ ●の00

Exercise



$$-a \quad a > e \rightarrow (a > a)$$

æ

## Example

A metric space is the set of continuous functions in a closed and bounded set [a, b] with the metric

$$d(f,g) = \max_{[a,b]} |f(x) - g(x)|$$

(ロ)、(型)、(E)、(E)、(E)、(O)へ(C)

In [0, e] we consider

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} x \log x & x > 0 \\ 0 & x = 0 \end{cases}$$

Set 
$$g(x) = x$$
.  
Compute  $d(f,g)$ .

$$h(x) = |x \ln x - x|,$$

find the maximum in [0, e].

#### 1. Show that

$$xy \le \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{y^2}{2}, \qquad \text{for all } x, y \in \mathbb{R}$$

2. Show that

$$xy \le \epsilon x^2 + rac{y^2}{4\epsilon}, \qquad ext{for all } x, y \in \mathbb{R}, \epsilon > 0$$

3. Show that

$$||x + y||^2 = ||x||^2 + 2x \cdot y + ||y||^2$$
 for all  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}^N$ ,

4. From Holder inequality, show Cauchy-Schwartz inequality $|x \cdot y| \le ||x|| ||y|| \qquad \text{for all } x, y \in \mathbb{R}^N,$ 

5. Show

$$|x \cdot y| \le \|y\|_{\infty} \|x\|_{1} \quad \text{for all } x, y \in \mathbb{R}^{N},$$

Topology with the metric.

A ball with centrum  $x_0$  and ray r is defined as

$$B_r(x_0) := \{ x \in \mathbb{R}^m : d(x, x_0) < r \}.$$

A set  $A \subset \mathbb{R}^N$  is open if every point of A is the centrum of a ball  $\subset A$ . This means

$$\forall x_0 \in A \exists r > 0 : B_r(x_0) \subset A.$$

The set of all open sets gives the topology generated by the metric.

# Proposition

In a metric space any ball is an open set, every  $\bigcup$  of open set is an open set, the  $\bigcap$  of two open set is an open set.

#### Proof.

Indeed  $\forall x \in B_r(x_0) \ \exists r_1 : B_{r_1}(x) \subset B_r(x_0)$ . We fix

$$r_1=r-d(x,x_0).$$

Take  $y \in B_{r_1}(x)$  then  $d(y,x) < r_1 \implies$ 

$$d(y, x_0) \le d(y, x) + d(x, x_0) <$$
  
 $r - d(x, x_0) + d(x, x_0) = r$ 

this means  $y \in B_r(x_0)$ . Let us show now that every  $\bigcup$  of open set is an open set. We consider a class of set  $A_i$  of open set. Let  $x \in \bigcup A_i$ .  $x \in \bigcup A_i \implies \exists i$  such that  $x \in A_i$ . Since  $A_i$  is an open set  $\exists r > 0$  such that

$$B_r(x) \subset A_i \subseteq \cup A_i$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ □ のQで

The  $\bigcap$  of two open set is an open set: take the minimum of the rays.

Sequence in  $\mathbb{R}^m$  and convergence in norms

#### Proposition

Let  $(x_n)(y_n)$  two sequences with  $x_n, y_n \in \mathbb{R}^m$  and  $(\lambda_n) \subset \mathbb{R}$ .

- ▶ The limit of a convergent sequence is unique : if  $x_n \rightarrow a$  and  $x_n \rightarrow b$ , then a = b.
- If x<sub>n</sub> → a,then x<sub>nk</sub> → a for any subsequence (x<sub>nk</sub>) of the sequence (x<sub>n</sub>).
- If  $x_n \rightarrow a$  and  $y_n \rightarrow b$ , then  $x_n + y_n \rightarrow a + b$ .
- If  $\lambda_n \to \lambda$  (in  $\mathbb{R}$ ) and  $x_n \to a$  (in  $\mathbb{R}^m$ ), then  $\lambda_n x_n \to \lambda a$  (in  $\mathbb{R}^m$ ).

• If  $x_n \to a$  (in  $\mathbb{R}^m$ ), then  $||x_n|| \to ||a||$  (in  $\mathbb{R}$ ).

## Definition

A sequence  $(x_n) \ x_n \in \mathbb{R}^m$  is bounded if there exists  $L \in \mathbb{R}$  such that  $||x_n|| < L \ \forall n$ .

All converging sequence are bounded and

### Theorem

(Bolzano–Weierstrass) Any bounded sequence of  $\mathbb{R}^m$  admits a converging subsequence

## Example

► If m = 1 we have the usual definition of convergence of sequences for real numbers

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ■ ●の00

Interior, Exterior, Boundary of Sets. Let  $X \subset \mathbb{R}^m$  and  $x \in \mathbb{R}^m$ .

- x is an *interior point* of the set X if there exists r > 0 such that B<sub>r</sub>(x) ⊂ X.
- x is an exterior point of the set X if there exists r > 0 such that B<sub>r</sub>(x) ⊂ ℝ<sup>m</sup> \ X.
- x is a boundary point of the set X if

$$B_r(x) \cap X \neq \emptyset$$

and

$$B_r(x) \cap (\mathbb{R}^m \setminus X) \neq \emptyset$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ■ ●の00

for any r > 0:

- The set of interior points : int(X)
- The set of exterior points : ext(X)
- The set of boundary points :  $\partial X$

Let  $X \subset \mathbb{R}^m$ .

► The sets int(X), ext(X), ∂X are a partition of ℝ<sup>m</sup>: they are disjoint and their union gives ℝ<sup>m</sup>.

Let  $X \subset \mathbb{R}^m$  and  $x \in \mathbb{R}^m$ .

Definition

 $x \in \overline{X}$  if the ball  $B_r(x) \cap X \neq \emptyset$  for any r > 0.

Let  $X \subset \mathbb{R}^m$ . X is an open set if  $\forall x \in X$  there exists r > 0 such that  $B_r(x) \subset X$ 

- The union of any number of open sets, or infinitely many open sets, is open.
- ► The intersection of a finite number of open sets is open. Observe: the intersection of an infinite number of open sets is not an open set: example  $\left(-\frac{1}{n}, \frac{1}{n}\right)$ . The intersection is  $\{0\}$ : a closed set.

# Definition

A complement of an open set (relative to the space that the topology is defined on) is called a closed set.

#### Definition

X bounded  $\iff$  there exists a real positive constant L such that

$$\|x\| < L \qquad \forall x \in X$$

The diameter of X

$$diam(X) = \sup\{d(x, y), x, y \in X\}.$$

Definition If  $diam(X) = +\infty$  then X is unbounded

Definition  $\overline{X}$  is the smallest closed set such that  $X \subset \overline{X}$ 

Proposition

Let  $X \subset \mathbb{R}^m$  and  $x \in \mathbb{R}^m$ , then

$$x \in \overline{X} \iff \exists (x_n) \subset X \text{ and } x_n \to x$$

# Definition

X is a sequentially compact set  $\forall (x_n) \subset X$  there exists a subsequence  $(x_{n_k})$  with  $\lim x_{n_k} \in X$ 

# Theorem

(Heine-Borel Theorem) X is a compact set of the space  $\mathbb{R}^m$ 

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ■ ●の00

 $\iff$  X is closed and bounded

Harmonic Function: Definition in  $\mathbb{R}^2$ 

A function f is harmonic in an open set A of  $\mathbb{R}^2$  if it is twice continuously differentiable and it satisfies the following partial differential equation:

$$f_{xx}(x,y) + f_{yy}(x,y) = 0 \quad \forall (x,y) \in A$$

The above equation is called Laplace's equation. A function is harmonic if it satisfies Laplace's equation.

The operator  $\Delta = \nabla^2$  is called the Laplacian  $\Delta f = \nabla^2 f$  the laplacian of f. Constant functions and linear functions are harmonic functions. Many other functions satisfy the equation.

・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・

Exercise.

In all the space  $\mathbb{R}^2$  the following functions are harmonic

$$f(x, y) = x^{2} - y^{2}$$
$$f(x, y) = e^{x} \sin y$$
$$f(x, y) = e^{x} \cos y$$

Recall

$$e^z = e^x \cos y + i e^x \sin y.$$

From complex analysis we have

Let z = x + iy and f(z) = u(x, y) + iv(x, y). If f(z) = u(x, y) + iv(x, y) satisfies the Cauchy-Riemann equations on a region A then both u and v are harmonic functions on A. This is a consequence of the Cauchy-Riemann equations. Since  $u_x = v_y$ we have  $u_{xx} = v_{yx}$ . Likewise,  $u_y = -v_x$  implies  $u_{yy} = -v_{xy}$ . Since we assume  $v_{xy} = v_{yx}$  we have  $u_{xx} + u_{yy} = 0$ . Therefore u is harmonic. Similarly for v.

As example we may consider  $e^z = e^x \cos y + ie^x \sin y$ .

Hessian matrix  $f \in C^2$ 

$$Hf = \begin{pmatrix} f_{xx}(x_0, y_0) & f_{xy}(x_0, y_0) \\ f_{xy}(x_0, y_0) & f_{yy}(x_0, y_0) \end{pmatrix}$$

 $Tr(H) = \Delta f$ 

・ロト・日本・ヨト・ヨー うへの

# Partial Derivatives Partial Derivative f in $\overline{x}$ Definition

$$f_{x_i}(\overline{x}) = \lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(\overline{x}_1, \ldots, \overline{x}_i + h, \ldots, \overline{x}_n) - f(\overline{x}_1, \ldots, \overline{x}_i, \ldots, \overline{x}_n)}{h},$$

if the limit exists and it is finite.

Recall

Definition

 $\Omega$  open set

$$f \in C^2(\Omega) \cap C(\overline{\Omega})$$
 $\Delta f = \sum_{i=1}^n f_{x_i x_i}$ 

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆ 臣▶ ◆ 臣▶ ○ 臣 ○ の Q @

# Exercise (Exercise 08/03). Compute Df i) $f(x) = ||x||^2$ ii) $x \neq 0$ f(x) = ||x||

- iii)  $n \ge 3 \ x \ne 0 \ f(x) = ||x||^{2-n}$
- i)  $f(x) = ||x||^2$  $||x||^2 = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \dots + x_n^2$
- $f_{x_{i}} = 2x_{i}$ ii) f(x) = ||x|| $||x|| = \sqrt{x_{1}^{2} + x_{2}^{2} + \dots + x_{n}^{2}} = (x_{1}^{2} + x_{2}^{2} + \dots + x_{n}^{2})^{\frac{1}{2}}$   $x \neq 0 \ f_{x_{i}} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{2x_{i}}{||x||} = \frac{x_{i}}{||x||}$ iii) For  $n \ge 3 \ x \neq 0 \ f(x) = ||x||^{2-n}$

$$f_{x_i} = (2 - n) \|x\|^{1 - n} \frac{x_i}{\|x_i\|^2} = (2 - n) \|x\|^{1 - n}$$

### Laplace operator

i) 
$$f(x) = ||x||^2$$
  
ii)  $x \neq 0$   $f(x) = ||x||$   
iii)  $n \ge 3$   $x \neq 0$   $f(x) = ||x||^{2-n}$   
i)  $f(x) = ||x||^2$   $f_{x_i} = 2x_i$   $f_{x_ix_i} = 2 \Delta ||x||^2 = 2n$   
ii)  $x \neq 0$   $f(x) = ||x||$   $f_{x_i} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{2x_i}{||x||} = \frac{x_i}{||x||}$   
 $f_{x_ix_i} = \frac{1}{||x||} - \frac{x_i^2}{||x||^3}$   
 $\Delta ||x|| = n \frac{1}{||x||} - \frac{1}{||x||}$ 

iii)

 $n \ge 3 \ x \ne 0 \ f(x) = ||x||^{2-n}$ 

$$f_{x_i} = (2 - n) \|x\|^{1 - n} \frac{x_i}{\|x\|} = (2 - n) \frac{x_i}{\|x\|^n}$$

$$f_{x_i x_i} = (2 - n) \frac{1}{\|x\|^n} - n(2 - n) x_i^2 \|x\|^{-n-2}$$
$$\Delta \|x\|^{2-n} = (2 - n) n \frac{1}{\|x\|^n} - (2 - n) n \frac{1}{\|x\|^n} = 0$$

Poisson formula in the circle.

We consider the Laplace's equation in the circle  $x^2 + y^2 < R^2$ , with a prescribed function at the boundary  $x^2 + y^2 = R^2$ .

$$\begin{cases} f_{xx}(x,y) + f_{yy}(x,y) = 0 & x^2 + y^2 < R^2, \\ f(x,y) = g(x,y) & x^2 + y^2 = R^2. \end{cases}$$

This is a boundary value problem on a circle of radius: Dirichlet problem for the Laplace equation in the circle.

Since we are looking for the solution in the circle we consider polar coordinates

 $F(r,\theta) = f(r\cos\theta, r\sin\theta)$ 

Solving in polar coordinates we get

$$F_{rr}(r,\theta) + \frac{1}{r}F_r(r,\theta) + \frac{1}{r^2}F_{\theta\theta}(r,\theta) = 0,$$
  
$$0 \le r < R \ 0 \le \theta \le 2\pi$$

$$F(R, \theta) = G(\theta) = g(R \cos \theta, R \sin \theta)$$

▲□▶▲□▶▲≡▶▲≡▶ ≡ めぬる

 $0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi$ 

We assume that the solution may be obtained as a product of two functions, one depending on r and the other one on  $\theta$ .

$$F(r,\theta) = H(r)K(\theta)$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

K is bounded and  $2\pi$  periodic, and H bounded.

$$H''(r)K(\theta) + \frac{1}{r}H'(r)K(\theta) + \frac{1}{r^2}H(r)K''(\theta) = 0$$
  
$$\frac{1}{H(r)K(\theta)}H''(r)K(\theta) + \frac{1}{H(r)K(\theta)}\frac{1}{r}H'(r)K(\theta) + \frac{1}{H(r)K(\theta)}\frac{1}{r^2}H(r)K''(\theta) = 0$$
  
$$\frac{1}{H(r)}r^2H''(r) + r\frac{1}{H(r)}H'(r) = -\frac{1}{K(\theta)}K''(\theta) = m^2$$
  
$$K''(\theta) + m^2K(\theta) = 0$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ ◆□▶

Why  $m^2$ ? *K* is  $2\pi$  periodic

$$K''(\theta) + \lambda K(\theta) = 0$$

$$\lambda < 0 \implies K = Ae^{-\sqrt{\lambda}\theta} + Be^{\sqrt{\lambda}\theta}$$

However, it must be a  $2\pi$  periodic function: This function cannot be  $2\pi$  periodic unless A = B = 0

$$\lambda = 0 \implies K = A\theta + B$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ■ ●の00

where A and B are constants. This is not possible unless A = 0.  $\lambda = m^2$   $K''(\theta) + m^2 K(\theta) = 0$  $K(\theta) = a_m \cos(m\theta) + b_m \sin(m\theta)$  By substitution since K is assumed bounded and  $2\pi$  periodic, we have

(i) 
$$K''(\theta) = -m^2 K(\theta)$$
  
 $K(\theta) = a_m \cos(m\theta) + b_m \sin(m\theta)$   
(ii)  $r^2 H''(r) + rH'(r) - m^2 H(r) = 0$ 

$$r^{2}H''(r) + rH'(r) - m^{2}H(r) = 0$$

This is the most common Cauchy-Euler equation appearing in a number of physics and engineering applications, such as when solving Laplace's equation in polar coordinates.

Assuming the solution of the form  $r^{\alpha}$  and substituting into the equation

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ■ ●の00

(*ii*) 
$$\alpha(\alpha-1)r^{\alpha} + \alpha r^{\alpha} - m^2 r^{\alpha} = 0$$

$$\alpha^2 - m^2 = 0$$

In order for  ${\cal H}$  to be well-defined at the center of the circle, we obtain the solutions

$$F_m(r,\theta) = r^m(a_m \cos(m\theta) + b_m \sin(m\theta)),$$

and, by linearity, the general solution is an arbitrary linear combination of all the possible solutions obtained above, that is

$$F(r,\theta) = a_0 + \sum_{m=1}^{+\infty} r^m (a_m \cos(m\theta) + b_m \sin(m\theta))$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ■ ●の00

Now taking the Fourier expansion of G

$$G(\theta) = \frac{1}{2}\alpha_0 + \sum_{m=1}^{+\infty} (\alpha_m \cos(m\theta) + \beta_m \sin(m\theta))$$

 $\alpha_m$  and  $\beta_m$  are the Fourier coefficients of the function G

$$\alpha_m = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} G(\phi) \cos(m\phi) d\phi$$
$$\beta_m = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} G(\phi) \sin(m\phi) d\phi$$

・ロト・日本・ヨト・ヨー うへの

Observe that from  $F(R, \theta) = G(\theta)$ . Hence we have the following

$$a_0 = \frac{1}{2}\alpha_0 \quad a_m = R^{-m}\alpha_m \quad b_m = R^{-m}\beta_m$$

Substituting the Fourier coefficients into the F

$$F(r, heta) = rac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} G(\phi) [rac{1}{2} + \sum_{m=1}^{+\infty} \left(rac{r}{R}
ight)^m \cos(m(\phi- heta))] d\phi,$$

・ロト・日本・ヨト・ヨー うへの

Next we observe

$$\frac{1}{2} + \sum_{m=1}^{+\infty} \left(\frac{r}{R}\right)^m e^{im(\phi-\theta)} = \frac{1}{1 - \frac{r}{R}e^{i(\phi-\theta)}} - 1 + \frac{1}{2} = \frac{1}{1 - \frac{r}{R}e^{i(\phi-\theta)}} - \frac{1}{2}.$$

We have

$$\frac{1}{1 - \frac{r}{R}e^{i(\phi - \theta)}} = \frac{R}{R - r\cos(\phi - \theta) - ir\sin(\phi - \theta)}$$

(ロ)、(型)、(E)、(E)、(E)、(O)へ(C)

Then

$$\frac{R(R - r\cos(\phi - \theta) + ir\sin(\phi - \theta))}{(R - r\cos(\phi - \theta) - ir\sin(\phi - \theta))(R - r\cos(\phi - \theta) + ir\sin(\phi - \theta))} = \frac{R^2 - rR\cos(\phi - \theta) + iRr\sin(\phi - \theta))}{(R^2 - 2Rr\cos(\phi - \theta)) + r^2}$$

Observe that

$$(R-r\cos{(\phi-\theta)}-ir\sin{(\phi-\theta)})(R-r\cos{(\phi-\theta)}+ir\sin{(\phi-\theta)}) = (R-r\cos{(\phi-\theta)})^2 + r^2\sin^2{(\phi-\theta)} = R^2 - 2Rr\cos{(\phi-\theta)} + r^2$$

Taking the real part of the above computation

$$F(r,\theta) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} G(\phi) \left( \frac{R^2 - rR\cos(\phi - \theta)}{R^2 - 2Rr\cos(\phi - \theta) + r^2} - \frac{1}{2} \right) d\phi$$

Taking into account

$$\frac{R^2 - rR\cos(\phi - \theta)}{R^2 - 2Rr\cos(\phi - \theta) + r^2} - \frac{1}{2} = \frac{2R^2 - 2rR\cos(\phi - \theta) - R^2 + 2Rr\cos(\phi - \theta) - r^2}{2(R^2 - 2Rr\cos(\phi - \theta) + r^2)}$$
$$F(r, \theta) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{R^2 - r^2}{R^2 - 2Rr\cos(\phi - \theta) + r^2} G(\phi) d\phi$$

◆□ ▶ < @ ▶ < E ▶ < E ▶ E 9000</p>

This is the Poisson formula for the Dirichlet problem of the Laplacian in the circle.
The Weierstrass Theorem Karl Theodor Wilhelm Weierstrass (German: Weierstrass 31 October 1815–19 February 1897) German mathematician

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

Recall the Weierstrass Theorem N = 1.

The Weierstrass Theorem Weierstrass Theorem states that if a real-valued function f is continuous on the bounded and closed interval [a, b] then f attains a minimum and a maximum in [a, b]. This means that there exist numbers  $x_m$  and  $x_M$  in [a, b] such that

$$f(x_m) \leq f(x) \leq f(x_M) \qquad \forall x \in [a, b].$$

#### Theorem

Let  $K \subset \mathbb{R}^N$  a bounded and closed subspace and  $f : K \to \mathbb{R}$  continuous. Then f attains a minimum and maximum on K.

Proof of the Weierstrass theorem N = 1. Let  $f : [a, b] \to \mathbb{R}$  continuous on [a, b]. We need to show that there exists  $x_M$  such that f attains its maximum. We know that the set of real numbers admits  $\sup\{f(x): x \in [a, b]\}$ , and we set

$$M = \sup\{f(x) : x \in [a, b]\}.$$

We need to construct a sequence such that, following its subsequence, we are able to reach  $x_M$ . We consider an increasing sequence of point  $y_n$  such that

$$y_n < \sup\{f(x): x \in [a, b]\},\$$

and

$$y_n \to \sup\{f(x): x \in [a, b]\}, n \to +\infty$$

(if *M* is finite take  $y_n = M - \frac{1}{n}$ , if  $M = +\infty$  take  $y_n = n$ ). Since  $y_n < M$ , this show that there exists  $x_n$  such that

 $f(x_n) \geq y_n$ 

(since  $y_n$  is not a majorant (an upper bound) of the set  $\{f(x): x \in K\}$ . The sequence  $(x_n)$  is bounded. By Bolzano-Weierstrass theorem it admits a convergent subsequence:

$$x_{n_k} \to x_0 \qquad x_0 \in [a, b]$$

Then

$$y_{n_k} \leq f(x_{n_k}) < M,$$

and

$$\lim_{k\to+\infty}f(x_{n_k})=M$$

By the assumption of continuity

$$f(x_{n_k}) \rightarrow f(x_0),$$

▲□▶▲□▶▲≡▶▲≡▶ ≡ めぬる

Hence  $f(x_0) = M$  and  $x_M = x_0$ . Try to adapt the proof for the minimum. Try to adapt to the multidimensional case.

Maximum Principle for harmonic functions Let  $f : X \to \mathbb{R}$  and  $x_0 \in X$ f is continuous on X if it continuous in every point  $x_0 \in X$ ,  $\forall \epsilon > 0 \ \exists \delta > 0$  such that if  $x \in X$  and  $||x - x_0|| < \delta$ , then

$$|f(x) - f(x_0)| < \epsilon$$

▲□▶▲□▶▲≡▶▲≡▶ ≡ めぬる

The following two properties are equivalent (a)  $\forall \epsilon > 0 \exists \delta > 0$  such that if  $x \in X$  and  $||x - x_0|| < \delta$ , then  $|f(x) - f(x_0)| < \epsilon$ 

▲□▶▲□▶▲≡▶▲≡▶ ≡ めぬる

(b)  $(x_n) x_n \in X$  and  $x_n \to x_0$ , then  $f(x_n) \to f(x_0)$ .

#### Theorem

Let  $\Omega$  an open and bounded set of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Let  $f \in C^2(\Omega) \cap C(\overline{\Omega})$  a real valued harmonic function. Let

$$M = \max\{f(x), x \in \partial\Omega\}$$

$$m = \min\{f(x), x \in \partial\Omega\}$$

Then

$$m \leq f(x) \leq M \quad x \in \overline{\Omega}.$$

It states that strict minimum and maximum are assumed on the boundary.

▲□▶▲□▶▲≡▶▲≡▶ ≡ めぬる

To prove:  $f(x) \leq M$   $x \in \overline{\Omega}$ . We introduce the function

$$g_{\epsilon}(x) = f(x) + \epsilon \|x\|^2 \quad x \in \overline{\Omega} \qquad \epsilon > 0$$

The function  $g_{\epsilon} \in C^2(\Omega) \cap C(\overline{\Omega})$ . We may compute the laplacian as sum of the laplacian of the function f and of the laplacian of the function  $\epsilon ||x||^2$ .

We compute the

$$\Delta \epsilon \|x\|^{2} = \epsilon \Delta \|x\|^{2} .$$
$$\|x\|^{2} = x_{1}^{2} + x_{2}^{2} + \dots + x_{n}^{2}$$
$$\|x\|^{2}_{x_{i}} = 2 \Delta \|x\|^{2} = 2n$$

(ロ)、(型)、(E)、(E)、(E)、(O)へ(C)

Then, since

$$\Delta f = 0$$
$$2\epsilon n > 0$$

$$\Delta g_{\epsilon}(x) = \Delta f(x) + 2\epsilon n > 0.$$

 $g_{\epsilon}$  is a continuous function in  $\overline{\Omega}$  (bounded and closed set). It admits a maximum point.

We claim: the maximum points of  $g_{\epsilon}$  do not belong to  $\Omega$ . Proof in the 2-dimensional case: Indeed assume, by contradiction, that  $x_{\epsilon}$  is a maximum point in  $\Omega$ , then

$$Dg_{\epsilon}(x_{\epsilon}) = 0$$

In the 2-dimensional case we have

$$Det(D^2g_{\epsilon}(x_{\epsilon})) = g_{x_1x_1}g_{x_2x_2} - g_{x_1x_2}^2 \ge 0 \qquad g_{x_1x_1} \le 0 \ g_{x_2x_2} \le 0$$

Then

$$\Delta g_{\epsilon}(x_{\epsilon}) = g_{x_1x_1} + g_{x_2x_2} \leq 0.$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ■ ●の00

Since

## $\Delta g_{\epsilon}(x) > 0 \ \forall x \in \Omega,$

we proved that the maximum points  $x_{\epsilon}$  of  $g_{\epsilon}$  do not belong to  $\Omega$ .

This is true in the n-dimensional case. Then

$$x_{\epsilon} \in \partial \Omega$$

$$g_{\epsilon}(x) \leq \max\{f(x) + \epsilon \, \|x\|^2, x \in \partial\Omega\}.$$

Since  $\overline{\Omega}$  is bounded, there exists a positive real number L such that

$$\|x\| \leq L \quad x \in \overline{\Omega}.$$

If  $x \in \overline{\Omega}$ 

$$g_{\epsilon}(x) \leq \max\{f(x) + \epsilon L^2, x \in \partial \Omega\} = M + \epsilon L^2,$$

this means

$$f(x) + \epsilon \|x\|^2 \le M + \epsilon L^2.$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

Then the result follows as  $\epsilon \rightarrow 0$ .

Try to adapt the proof to

$$m \leq f(x) \quad x \in \overline{\Omega},$$

with

$$g_{\epsilon}(x) = f(x) - \epsilon ||x||^2 \quad x \in \overline{\Omega}.$$

Application: Uniqueness of the solution of Dirichlet Problem. Let  $\Omega$  an open and bounded set.  $f, g \in C^2(\Omega) \cap C(\overline{\Omega})$ The Dirichlet problem

$$\begin{cases} \Delta f(x) = 0 & x \in \Omega \\ f(x) = u(x) & x \in \partial \Omega \end{cases}$$
(2)  
$$\begin{cases} \Delta g(x) = 0 & x \in \Omega \\ g(x) = u(x) & x \in \partial \Omega \end{cases}$$
(3)

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ■ ●の00

Then h = f - g verifies

$$egin{cases} \Delta h(x) = 0 & x \in \Omega \ h(x) = 0 & x \in \partial \Omega \end{cases}$$

(4)

Hence, by the maximum principle, h(x)=0 in  $\overline{\Omega}$  , this means

$$f(x) = g(x) \qquad x \in \overline{\Omega}$$

# Exercise $f : \mathbb{R}^4 \to \mathbb{R}$ Find the minimum and the maximum of the function

$$f(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = x_1 x_4 - x_2 x_3$$

under the constraint

$$1 = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + x_3^2 + x_4^2$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

Observe

$$0 \le (x_1 - x_4)^2 = x_1^2 + x_4^2 - 2x_1x_4$$
$$0 \le (x_2 + x_3)^2 = x_2^2 + x_3^2 + 2x_2x_3$$

$$2x_1x_4 \le x_1^2 + x_4^2 \iff x_1x_4 \le \frac{1}{2}(x_1^2 + x_4^2)$$

Similarly

$$-2x_2x_3 \le x_2^2 + x_3^2 \iff -x_2x_3 \le \frac{1}{2}(x_2^2 + x_3^2)$$

Then

$$f(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = x_1 x_4 - x_2 x_3 \le \frac{1}{2} (x_1^2 + x_4^2 + x_3^2 + x_2^2)$$

$$f(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = x_1 x_4 - x_2 x_3 \ge -\frac{1}{2} (x_1^2 + x_4^2 + x_3^2 + x_2^2)$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆臣▶ ◆臣▶ 臣 のへで

Hence the maximum is  $\frac{1}{2}$  and the minimum is  $-\frac{1}{2}$ .

$$f(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = x_1 x_4 - x_2 x_3$$

The maximizer points are

$$(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}) \qquad (\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2})$$
$$-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}) \qquad (-\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2})$$

The minimizer points are

$$(-\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}) \qquad (\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2})$$
$$-\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}, \frac{1}{2}) \qquad (\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2}, -\frac{1}{2})$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆臣▶ ◆臣▶ 臣 のへで

# Exercise $f : \mathbb{R}^4 \to \mathbb{R}$ Find the minimum and the maximum of the function

$$f(x_1, x_2, x_3, x_4) = x_1 x_4 + x_2 x_3$$

under the constraint

$$1 = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + x_3^2 + x_4^2$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

#### Exercise

Find the minumum and the maximum of the function

$$f(x_1,x_2)=x_1+x_2$$

on the circle  $x_1^2 + x_2^2 \leq 2$ 

#### Exercise

Find the minumum and the maximum of the function

$$f(x_1, x_2) = |x_1| + |x_2|$$

on the circle  $x_1^2 + x_2^2 \le 2$ 

#### Exercise

Let M > 0 given. Maximize the function

$$f(x_1,x_2)=x_1x_2$$

with the constraint  $x_1^2 + x_2^2 = M^2$ ,  $x_1 \ge 0$   $x_2 \ge 0$ .

2-d: 
$$f(x_1, x_2) = e^{-(x_1^2 + x_2^2)}$$
  
Compute  
 $f_1(x_1) = -2x_1 e^{-(x_1^2 + x_2^2)}$ 

$$f_{x_1}(x) = -2x_1e^{-(x_1^2 + x_2^2)} = 0$$
  
$$f_{x_2}(x) = -2x_2e^{-(x_1^2 + x_2^2)} = 0$$

$$\iff (x_1, x_2) = (0, 0)$$

Compute

$$f_{x_1,x_1} = -2e^{-(x_1^2 + x_2^2)} + 4x_1^2 e^{-(x_1^2 + x_2^2)}$$

$$f_{x_2,x_2} = -2e^{-(x_1^2 + x_2^2)} + 4x_2^2e^{-(x_1^2 + x_2^2)}$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆臣▶ ◆臣▶ 臣 の�?

$$f_{x_1,x_2} = f_{x_2,x_1} = 4x_1x_2e^{-(x_1^2 + x_2^2)}$$

Write the Hessian matrix

$$\begin{pmatrix} -2e^{-(x_1^2+x_2^2)} + 4x_1^2e^{-(x_1^2+x_2^2)} & 4x_1x_2e^{-(x_1^2+x_2^2)} \\ 4x_1x_2e^{-(x_1^2+x_2^2)} & -2e^{-(x_1^2+x_2^2)} + 4x_2^2e^{-(x_1^2+x_2^2)} \end{pmatrix}$$

(ロ)、(型)、(E)、(E)、(E)、(O)へ(C)

Observe that (0,0) is a maximum point. Indeed

$$\left( \begin{array}{cc} -2 & 0 \\ 0 & -2 \end{array} \right)$$

has positive determinant (= 4) and negative first element (= -2).

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□ ● ● ●

Observe that the function is less than one in all  $\mathbb{R}^2$ . For all  $x \in \mathbb{R}^2$  we may compute the determinant of the matrix

$$e^{-2(x_1^2+x_2^2)} \left( egin{array}{cc} -2+4x_1^2 & 4x_1x_2 \ 4x_1x_2 & -2+4x_2^2 \end{array} 
ight)$$

The computation gives

$$e^{-2(x_1^2+x_2^2)}[(-2+4x_1^2)(-2+4x_2^2)-16x_1^2x_2^2]=$$
  
 $e^{-2(x_1^2+x_2^2)}(4-8(x_1^2+x_2^2))$ 

$$Q = \left(\begin{array}{cc} a & b \\ b & c \end{array}\right)$$

Given the associated quadratic form

$$ah_1^2 + 2bh_1h_2 + ch_{2,2}^2$$

This is equal to

$$a\left(h_1+\frac{b}{a}h_2\right)^2+\frac{ac-b^2}{a}h_2^2,$$

(ロ)、(型)、(E)、(E)、(E)、(O)へ(C)

### Definition

Assume  $f \in C^2(A)$ . The Hessian matrix is (By Schwarz theorem it is a symmetric matrix)

$$Hf(x_0) = (f_{x_i x_j}(x_0))_{i,j=1,n}$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

In 2 - d the Hessian matrix is

$$(Hf)_{i,j} = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_i \partial x_j} \ i,j = 1,2$$

the symbol  $\partial x_i \partial x_j$  means that we first we take the derivative with respect to  $x_i$  and then with respect to  $x_j$ .

$$Hf = \begin{pmatrix} f_{xx}(x_0, y_0) & f_{xy}(x_0, y_0) \\ f_{xy}(x_0, y_0) & f_{yy}(x_0, y_0) \end{pmatrix}$$
$$f_{xx}(x_0, y_0) \begin{pmatrix} h_1 + \frac{f_{xy}(x_0, y_0)}{f_{xx}(x_0, y_0)} h_2 \end{pmatrix}^2 + \frac{f_{xx}(x_0, y_0)f_{yy}(x_0, y_0) - f_{xy}(x_0, y_0)^2}{f_{xx}(x_0, y_0)} h_2^2.$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

# Lagrange Multiplier Method

First order necessary condition.

- 2 d: given a function f ∈ C<sup>1</sup>(A), with an open set A ⊆ ℝ<sup>2</sup>, and (x<sub>0</sub>, y<sub>0</sub>) ∈ A we know that if (x<sub>0</sub>, y<sub>0</sub>) ∈ A is a relative minimum and maximum point (extremum) then ∇f(x<sub>0</sub>, y<sub>0</sub>) = 0: this means f<sub>x</sub>(x<sub>0</sub>, y<sub>0</sub>) = 0 f<sub>y</sub>(x<sub>0</sub>, y<sub>0</sub>) = 0.
- The converse is false: ∇f(x<sub>0</sub>, y<sub>0</sub>) = 0 does not mean that x minimizes or maximizes f. Such a point is actually a stationary point, and could be a saddle point or a local maximum of f, or a local minimum.∇f(x<sub>0</sub>, y<sub>0</sub>) = 0. is necessary, but not sufficient for (x<sub>0</sub>, y<sub>0</sub>) to minimize or maximize f.

・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・

Minimum and Maximum in compact sets Assume that  $f \in C^1(\mathbb{R}^2)$  is a function of two variables and that K is a closed and bounded subset of  $\mathbb{R}^2$ . On such set K, f attains its absolute minimum and maximum.

- Find the critical points of f which lie inside the region K.
- Find the critical points of f on the boundary of the region K.

Evaluate the function at all the points you found in the previous steps to find the greatest and least values. Lagrange multiplier method Go back to step

► Find the critical points of f on the boundary of the region *K*. This means that we consider a function F among points that lie on some curve. The question is the following:

Assume that f is computed along a regular curve

 $(x(t), y(t)), t \in [a, b],$  $F(t) = f(x(t), y(t)), t \in [a, b]$ 

The question is to study first order necessary condition for extremisers along the curve.

If 
$$(x_0, y_0) = (x(t_0), y(t_0)), t_0 \in (a, b)$$
 is an extremum then  
 $F'(t_0) = f_x(x(t_0), y(t_0))x'(t_0) + f_y(x(t_0), y(t_0))y'(t_0) = 0.$ 

This means that  $\nabla f$  is orthogonal (or normal, or perpendicular) to the tangent line (or simply tangent) to the curve in the point. If the parametric equation of the curve is (t, h(t)), the condition is

$$F'(t_0) = f_x(x(t_0), y(t_0)) + f_y(x(t_0), y(t_0))h'(t_0) = 0.$$

▲□▶▲□▶▲≡▶▲≡▶ ≡ めぬる

#### Implicit Function Theorem

### Theorem

Let A an open set  $\subset \mathbb{R}^2$ , let  $g \in C^1(A)$ , let  $(x_0, y_0) \in A$ , assume i)  $g(x_0, y_0) = 0$ ; ii)  $g_y(x_0, y_0) \neq 0$ . Then there exist two positive constant a and b and a function h

$$h: (x_0 - a, x_0 + a) \to (y_0 - b, y_0 + b),$$

such that

$$g(x,y) = 0 \quad (x,y) \in (x_0-a,x_0+a) \times (y_0-b,y_0+b) \iff y = h(x).$$

Moreover  $h \in C^1(x_0 - a, x_0 + a)$  and

$$h'(x) = -\frac{g_x(x, h(x))}{g_y(x, h(x))}$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ■ ●の00
Consider the function  $g : \mathbb{R}^2 \to \mathbb{R}$  given by  $g(x, y) = x^2 + y^2 - 1$ . Choose a point  $(x_0, y_0)$  with  $g(x_0, y_0) = 0$  but not  $x_0 = -1$  or  $x_0 = 1$ . Then there is an open interval in  $\mathbb{R}$   $(x_0 - a, x_0 + a)$  and an open interval  $(y_0 - b, y_0 + b)$  with the property that if  $x \in (x_0 - a, x_0 + a)$  then there is a unique  $y \in (y_0 - b, y_0 + b)$  satisfying g(x, y) = 0. We can then define a function  $h : (x_0 - a, x_0 + a) \to (y_0 - b, y_0 + b)$  for which g(x, h(x)) = 0. In the example we are able to explicitly solve: take y > 0 then  $y = h(x) = \sqrt{1 - x^2}$ .

Next, we observe that the regular curve may be given as the 0-level set of a function g

$$V = \{(x, y) : g(x, y) = 0\}$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□ ● ● ●

## Example

$$\{(x,y)\in\mathbb{R}^2: ax+by=0\}: line$$

# Example $\{(x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2 : \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} - 1 = 0\} : ellipse$

V is the constraint

We go back to the condition

$$F'(t_0) = f_x(t_0, h(t_0)) + f_y(t_0, h(t_0))h'(t_0) = 0.$$

Substituting the value of the derivative

$$F'(t_0) = f_x(t_0, h(t_0)) + f_y(t_0, h(t_0)) \frac{g_x(t_0, h(t_0))}{-g_y(t_0, h(t_0))} = 0$$

(ロ)、(型)、(E)、(E)、 E) のQ(()

Finally we get the condition

$$\nabla f(x_0, y_0) + \lambda \nabla g(x_0, y_0) = 0$$

 $\lambda$  is the Lagrange multiplier. We define the Lagrangian

$$\mathcal{L}(x, y, \lambda) = f(x, y) + \lambda g(x, y).$$

 $f,g \in C^1$  and  $\nabla g(x_0,y_0) \neq 0$ .

If  $(x_0, y_0)$  is extremum (a minimum or a maximum point) of the original constrained problem, then  $(x_0, y_0)$  is a stationary point for the Lagrangian.

The approach of constructing the Lagrangians and setting its gradient to zero is known as the method of Lagrange multipliers. Observe that not all stationary points yield a solution of the original problem, as the method of Lagrange multipliers yields only a necessary condition. It only gives us candidate solutions.

Lagrange Multiplier method Joseph-Louis Lagrange or Giuseppe Luigi Lagrangia Torino 25 January 1736- Paris 10 April 1813. The great advantage of the method is that it allows to solve optimization problem without explicit parameterization in terms of the constraints.

 Problem: Minimize (or Maximize) the objective function under contraints.

 $\begin{cases} \min(\max)f(x)\\ g(x) = 0 \end{cases}$ 

Observe that the Lagrangian  $\mathcal{L}$  depends on  $(x, y, \lambda)$  and that the system to solve is

$$\begin{cases} \mathcal{L}_{x}(x, y, \lambda) = 0\\ \mathcal{L}_{y}(x, y, \lambda) = 0\\ \mathcal{L}_{\lambda}(x, y, \lambda) = 0 \end{cases}$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

The last equation is the constraint equation and the system is

$$\begin{cases} \mathcal{L}_x(x, y, \lambda) = f_x(x, y) + \lambda g_x(x, y) = 0\\ \mathcal{L}_y(x, y, \lambda) = f_y(x, y) + \lambda g_y(x, y) = 0\\ g(x, y) = 0 \end{cases}$$

Next, we solve an exercise following a previous method based on parametric equation of the boundary and then we apply the method of Lagrange multiplier.

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□ ● ● ●

Here we use the parametric equation of the curve. Maxime f(x, y) = 4xy under the constraints

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 \qquad a > 0, b > 0$$
$$x \ge 0, \qquad y \ge 0$$

Observe that if x = 0 or y = 0 then f(x, y) = 0. Since we are considering a maximization problem we consider positive x and y.

The parametric equation in  $(0, \pi/2)$ .

$$\begin{cases} x(t) = a\cos(t) \ t \in (0, \pi/2) \\ y(t) = b\sin(t) \end{cases}$$

 $F(t) = 4ab\cos(t)\sin(t) = 2ab\sin(2t) \quad t \in [0, \pi/2]$  $F'(t) = 0 \iff \cos(2t) = 0 \quad 2t = \frac{\pi}{2} + k\pi \quad t_0 = \frac{\pi}{4}$  $x_0 = x(t_0) = a\sqrt{2}/2 \qquad y_0 = y(t_0) = b\sqrt{2}/2$ 

・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・

Lagrange multiplier method: exercises a > 0, b > 0

$$\begin{cases} \max_{x,y} 4xy \\ \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 \end{cases}$$

with  $x \ge 0$ ,  $y \ge 0$ : this is a constraint with inequality: they will be treated with the KKT (Karush-Kuhn-Tucker) conditions, Indeed the method of Lagrange Multipliers is used to find the solution for optimization problems constrained to one or more equalities. If the constraints also have inequalities, we need to extend the method to the KKT conditions.

Observe that if x = 0 or y = 0 then f(x, y) = 0. Since we are considering a maximization problem we consider positive x and y.

$$\mathcal{L}(x, y, \lambda) = 4xy + \lambda(\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} - 1)$$

We set

$$\nabla \mathcal{L} = 0$$

$$\begin{cases}
4y + \frac{2\lambda x}{a^2} = 0 \\
4x + \frac{2\lambda y}{b^2} = 0 \\
\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1
\end{cases}$$

◆□→ ◆□→ ◆注→ ◆注→ □注

By the first equation

$$\lambda = -\frac{2a^2y}{x}$$

substituting and making the computation

$$\begin{cases} \frac{x^2}{a^2} = \frac{y^2}{b^2} \\ \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} = 1 \\ x^2 = \frac{a^2}{2}, \end{cases}$$

The positive solution is

$$x = \frac{a}{\sqrt{2}}.$$

Then

$$x = \frac{a}{\sqrt{2}} \qquad y = \frac{b}{\sqrt{2}}$$

a, b, c > 0. Maximize

$$f(x,y,z)=8xyz,$$

with constraint

$$\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1$$

 $x \ge 0, y \ge 0, z \ge 0$ . Observe that if x = 0 or y = 0 or z = 0 then f(x, y, z) = 0. Since we are considering a maximization problem we consider positive x, y and z.

$$\mathcal{L}(x, y, z, \lambda) = 8xyz + \lambda(\frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} - 1)$$

$$\begin{cases} 8yz + \frac{2\lambda x}{a^2} = 0\\ 8xz + \frac{2\lambda y}{b^2} = 0\\ 8xy + \frac{2\lambda z}{c^2} = 0\\ \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1 \end{cases}$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ ◆□▶

From the first equation

$$\lambda = -\frac{4a^2yz}{x}$$

$$\begin{cases} 8x^2zb^2 - 8a^2y^2z = 0\\ 8x^2yc^2 - 8yz^2a^2 = 0\\ \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1 \end{cases}$$



$$\begin{cases} \frac{x^2}{a^2} = \frac{y^2}{b^2} \\ \frac{x^2}{a^2} = \frac{z^2}{c^2} \\ \frac{x^2}{a^2} + \frac{y^2}{b^2} + \frac{z^2}{c^2} = 1 \\ x^2 = \frac{a^2}{3}, \\ x = \frac{a}{\sqrt{3}}. \end{cases}$$

(ロ)、(型)、(E)、(E)、 E) のQ(()

Then



$$x = \frac{a}{\sqrt{3}}$$
  $y = \frac{b}{\sqrt{3}}$   $z = \frac{c}{\sqrt{3}}$ 

・ロ・ ・ (型・ ・ 注・ ・ 注・ ・ 注 ・ のへで)

Let  $a_i > 0 \ \forall i = 1, \dots, N$ . Maximize

$$f(x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_N) = 2^N \prod_{i=1}^N x_i,$$

under the constraint

$$\sum_{i=1}^{N} \frac{x_i^2}{a_i^2} = 1, \ x_i \ge 0 \ \forall i = 1, \dots, N$$

Observe that if  $x_i = 0$  for some index *i* then  $f(x_1, x_2, ..., x_N) = 0$ . Since we are considering a maximization problem we consider positive  $x_i$  for all i = 1, ..., N.

▲□▶▲□▶▲≡▶▲≡▶ ≡ めぬぐ

$$\mathcal{L}(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_N, \lambda) = 2^N \prod_{i=1}^N x_i + \lambda (\sum_{i=1}^N \frac{x_i^2}{a_i^2} - 1)$$

$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_N, \lambda)}{\partial x_k} = 2^N \prod_{i=1, i \neq k}^N x_i + \frac{2\lambda x_k}{a_k^2} = 0 \quad k = 1, \dots, N$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ ◆□▶

From the first equation (k = 1)

$$\lambda = -\frac{2^{N-1}a_1^2\prod_{i=2}^N x_i}{x_1}$$

Substituting in the other equations

$$2^{N}a_{k}^{2}x_{1}^{2}\prod_{i=2,i\neq k}^{N}x_{i}-2^{N}x_{k}a_{1}^{2}\prod_{i=2}^{N}x_{i}=0 \ k=2,\ldots,N$$

#### Simplify

$$a_k^2 x_1^2 - x_k^2 a_1^2 = 0 \ k = 2, \dots, N$$



▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲三▶ ▲三▶ 三三 のへで



$$x_1^2 = \frac{a_1^2}{N},$$

whose positive solution is

$$x_i = \frac{a_i}{\sqrt{N}}.$$

Taylor's Theorem Optimization without constraints

Optimization means we are trying to find a maximum or minimum value. Any constraints appears.

- Local Extrema. If a point is a maximum or minimum relative to the other points in its neighborhood, then it is a local maximum or local minimum.
- Global Extrema. If a point is a maximum or minimum relative to all the other points on the function, then it is a global maximum or global minimum.

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ■ ●の00

# Definition

Let A an open subset  $\subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $f : A \to \mathbb{R}$ ,  $x_0 \in A$ . Assume that there exists r > 0 such that for all  $x \in A \cap B_r(x_0)$  we have  $f(x) \ge f(x_0)$ , then  $x_0$  is a local minimum point and  $f(x_0)$  is the local minimum.

#### Definition

Let A an open subset  $\subseteq \mathbb{R}^n$  and  $f : A \to \mathbb{R}$ ,  $x_0 \in A$ . Assume that there exists r > 0 such that for all  $x \in A \cap B_r(x_0)$  we have  $f(x) \leq f(x_0)$ , then  $x_0$  is a local maximum point and  $f(x_0)$  is the local maximum

Taylor's Theorem (Lagrange form of the remainder)

#### Theorem

Assume  $f \in C^2(A)$ .  $x, x + h \in A, x + th$  in A with  $t \in [0, 1]$ , h sufficiently small. There exists  $\theta \in (0, 1)$  such that

$$f(x+h) = f(x) + \sum_{i=1}^{n} f_{x_i}(x)h_i + \frac{1}{2}\sum_{i,j=1}^{n} f_{x_ix_j}(x+\theta h)h_ih_j$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ■ ●の00

From x(t) = x + th with  $h \in \mathbb{R}^n$   $t \in [0, 1]$  with h small such that  $x + th \in A$ . We set

$$F(t)=f(x+th).$$

Applying the rule the chain rule (it is the formula to compute the derivative of a composite function) with x(t) = x + th, we get

$$F'(t) = \sum_{i=1}^n f_{x_i}(x+th)h_i,$$

and

$$F''(t) = \sum_{i,j=1}^n f_{x_i x_j}(x+th)h_ih_j,$$

◆□ ▶ ◆□ ▶ ◆ □ ▶ ◆ □ ▶ ○ □ ○ ○ ○ ○

Applying Taylor's formula for 1 - d

$$F(1) = F(0) + F'(0) + \frac{1}{2}F''(\theta)$$

with  $\theta \in (0, 1)$ . Putting in F(t) = f(x + th) we obtain

$$F(1) = f(x+h) \qquad F(0) = f(x)$$

$$F'(0) = \sum_{i=1}^{n} f_{x_i}(x)h_i \qquad F''(\theta) = \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} f_{x_ix_j}(x+\theta h)h_ih_j,$$

$$f(x+h) = f(x) + \sum_{i=1}^{n} f_{x_i}(x)h_i + \frac{1}{2}\sum_{i,j=1}^{n} f_{x_ix_j}(x+\theta h)h_ih_j$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆臣▶ ◆臣▶ □臣 ○のへ⊙

Taylor's Theorem (Peano form of the remainder) The Frobenius norm of the matrix A is defined as

$$|A|| = \sqrt{\sum_{i,j=1}^{n} |a_{i,j}|^2}$$

We will need the following inequality

Proposition

Assume A a matrix  $n \times n$ . Assume h in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Then

 $||Ah|| \le ||A|| \, ||h||$ 

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三 のへぐ

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} & \dots & a_{1n} \\ \\ \dots & \dots & \dots & \dots \\ a_{n1} & a_{n2} & a_{n3} & \dots & a_{nn} \end{pmatrix}$$
$$Ah = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11}h_1 + a_{12}h_2 + a_{13}h_3 + \dots + a_{1n}h_n \\ \\ a_{n1}h_1 + a_{n2}h_2 + a_{n3}h_3 + \dots + a_{nn}h_n \end{pmatrix}$$

## The Ah norm is

$$\|Ah\| = \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{n} (a_{i1}h_1 + a_{i2}h_2 + a_{i3}h_3 + \dots + a_{in}h_n)^2}$$
$$\|Ah\| \le \sqrt{\sum_{i=1}^{n} \sum_{j=1}^{n} a_{ij}^2} \|h\| = \|A\| \|h\|$$

Then

$$|Ah \cdot h| \le ||Ah|| \, ||h|| \le ||A|| \, ||h||^2$$

We show the Taylor formula in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  (Peano form of the remainder)

$$f(x+h) = f(x) + \sum_{i=1}^{n} f_{x_i}(x)h_i + \frac{1}{2}\sum_{i,j=1}^{n} f_{x_ix_j}(x)h_ih_j + o(||h||^2) \ h \to 0$$

We need to show

$$\sum_{i,j=1}^{n} f_{x_i x_j}(x+\theta h) h_i h_j = \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} f_{x_i x_j}(x) h_i h_j + o(||h||^2) \ h \to 0$$

$$\sum_{i,j=1}^{n} (f_{x_i x_j}(x + \theta h) - f_{x_i x_j}(x))h_i h_j = o(||h||^2)$$

Thanks to the previous inequality (with  $A = D^2 f(x + \theta h) - D^2 f(x)$ ))

$$\frac{\left|\sum_{i,j=1}^{n}(f_{x_ix_j}(x+\theta h)-f_{x_ix_j}(x))h_ih_j\right|}{\|h\|^2} \leq \left\|D^2f(x+\theta h)-D^2f(x)\right\|$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三 のへぐ

Since  $f \in C^2(A)$  then

$$\lim_{h\to 0} \left\| D^2 f(x+\theta h) - D^2 f(x) \right\| = 0$$

Then we state

Theorem

Assume  $f \in C^2(A)$ .  $x, x + h \in A x + th$  in A with  $t \in [0, 1]$ , h sufficiently small. then

$$f(x+h) = f(x) + \sum_{i=1}^{n} f_{x_i}(x)h_i + \frac{1}{2}\sum_{i,j=1}^{n} f_{x_ix_j}(x)h_ih_j + o(||h||^2) \ h \to 0$$

▲□▶▲□▶▲≡▶▲≡▶ ≡ めぬぐ

$$f(x,y) = \cos x + \sin y$$

Find local minima and maxima points.

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial}{\partial x}f(x,y) = 0\\ \frac{\partial}{\partial y}f(x,y) = 0 \end{cases} \iff \begin{cases} -\sin x = 0\\ \cos y = 0 \end{cases} \iff \begin{cases} x = k\pi & k \in \mathbb{Z}\\ y = \frac{\pi}{2} + j\pi & j \in \mathbb{Z} \end{cases}$$
Hessian matrix

$$H(x,y) = \begin{pmatrix} -\cos x & 0 \\ 0 & -\sin y \end{pmatrix}.$$

$$H(k\pi, \frac{\pi}{2} + j\pi) = \begin{pmatrix} (-1)^{k+1} & 0\\ 0 & (-1)^{j+1} \end{pmatrix}$$
$$det(H) = (-1)^{j+k}$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

. Hence if k and j both are odd or both are even  $\det(H)=(-1)^{j+k}{=1}>0$ 

To study the extrema we consider

$$(-1)^{k+1}$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

If k is even then  $(k\pi, \frac{\pi}{2} + j\pi)$  local max if k is odd then  $(k\pi, \frac{\pi}{2} + j\pi)$  local min Then if k and j are both even  $(k\pi, \frac{\pi}{2} + j\pi)$  local max. If k and j are both odd then  $(k\pi, \frac{\pi}{2} + j\pi)$  local min.

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

$$f(x, y) = x^3 + y^3 - (1 + x + y)^3$$
  
Verify that  $A = \left(-\frac{1}{3}, -\frac{1}{3}\right)$  is a local maximum point.  
$$\left(\begin{array}{c} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x} = 3x^2 - 3(1 + x + y)^2 = 0 \end{array}\right)$$

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial x}{\partial y} = 3y^2 - 3(1+x+y)^2 = 0 \end{cases}$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ ◆□▶

$$Df(-\frac{1}{3},-\frac{1}{3})=0$$

The Hessian matrix

$$H = \begin{pmatrix} \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} & \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} \\ \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} & \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = 6x - 6(1 + x + y) \qquad \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial y^2} = 6y - 6(1 + x + y)$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x \partial y} = -6(1+x+y)$$

$$f_{xx}(x,y)f_{yy}(x,y) - f_{xy}(x,y)^2 =$$
  
=  $(6x - 6(1 + x + y))(6y - 6(1 + x + y)) - 36(1 + x + y)^2 =$   
 $36[(x - (1 + x + y))(y - (1 + x + y)) - (1 + x + y)^2]$ 

$$det(H) = 36 \begin{vmatrix} x - (1 + x + y) & -(1 + x + y) \\ -(1 + x + y) & y - (1 + x + y) \end{vmatrix} =$$

$$A = (-\frac{1}{3}, -\frac{1}{3})$$

$$36 \begin{vmatrix} -2/3 & -1/3 \\ -1/3 & -2/3 \end{vmatrix} > 0$$

$$\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} (-\frac{1}{3}, -\frac{1}{3}) < 0$$

・ロト・日本・ヨト・ヨー うへの

 $(-\frac{1}{3},-\frac{1}{3})$  is a local maximum point

# Hessian Matrix *Q* matrix

$$Q = \left(\begin{array}{cc} q_{11} & q_{12} \\ q_{21} & q_{22} \end{array}\right)$$

$$q_{12} = q_{21}$$
$$h^{T}Qh = q_{11}h_{1}^{2} + 2q_{12}h_{1}h_{2} + q_{22}h_{2,1}^{2}$$

#### Definition

We say Q positive semi-definite, if the quadratic form  $h^T Qh$  is positive semi-definite, this means

$$h^T Q h = \sum_{i,j=1}^2 q_{i,j} h_i h_j \ge 0, \forall h \in \mathbb{R}^2,$$

and there exists  $h \neq 0 \in \mathbb{R}^2$  such that  $h^T Q h = 0$ 

# Example

$$Q = \left(\begin{array}{cc} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 \end{array}\right)$$

### Definition

We say Q is positive definite if the quadratic form  $h^T Q h$  is positive definite, this means

$$h^T Q h = \sum_{i,j=1}^2 q_{i,j} h_i h_j > 0, \forall h \neq 0 \in \mathbb{R}^2,$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

# Definition

We say Q is negative semi-definite if the quadratic form  $h^T Q h$  is negative semi-definite, this means

$$h^T Q h = \sum_{i,j=1}^2 q_{i,j} h_i h_j \leq 0, \forall h \in \mathbb{R}^2,$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆臣▶ ◆臣▶ □臣 ○のへ⊙

and there exists  $h \neq 0 \in \mathbb{R}^2$  such that  $h^T Q h = 0$ 

# Definition

We say Q is negative definite if the quadratic form  $h^T Qh$  is negative definite, this means

$$h^T Q h = \sum_{i,j=1}^2 q_{i,j} h_i h_j < 0, \forall h \neq 0 \in \mathbb{R}^2,$$

A matrix Q is called indefinite if there exist  $\overline{h} \in \hat{h}$  tali che

$$\sum_{i,j=1}^n q_{i,j}\overline{h}_i\overline{h}_j > 0 \quad \sum_{i,j=1}^n q_{i,j}\hat{h}_i\hat{h}_j < 0$$

#### Exercise

Find examples of positive definite matrices, positive semi-definite matrices, negative definite matrices, negative semi-definite matrices, indefinite matrices.

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□ ● ● ●

Let

$$Q=\left(egin{array}{cc} q_{11} & q_{12}\ q_{21} & q_{22} \end{array}
ight)$$

a symmetric matrix.

$$|Q| = \det Q = q_{11}q_{22} - (q_{12})^2.$$

Then

 $|\mathcal{Q}| > 0 \quad \text{and} \ q_{11} > 0, \implies \mathcal{Q} \text{ is positive definite}$ 

 $|Q|>0 \quad {\rm and} \ q_{11}<0, \implies Q {\rm ~is~negative~definite}$  If  ${\rm detQ}<0,$  then Q is indefinite.

$$Q=\left(egin{array}{cc} {a} & {b} \\ {b} & {c} \end{array}
ight)$$

Given the associated quadratic form

$$ah_1^2 + 2bh_1h_2 + ch_{2,2}^2$$

This is equal to

$$a\left(h_1+\frac{b}{a}h_2\right)^2+\frac{ac-b^2}{a}h_2^2$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆臣▶ ◆臣▶ □臣 ○のへ⊙

hence the result.

#### Definition

Assume  $f \in C^2(A)$ . The Hessian matrix is (By Schwarz theorem it is a symmetric matrix)

$$Hf(x_0) = (f_{x_i x_j}(x_0))_{i,j=1,n}$$

In 2 - d the Hessian matrix is

$$(Hf)_{i,j} = \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x_i \partial x_j} \ i,j = 1,2$$

the symbol  $\partial x_i \partial x_j$  means that we first we take the derivative with respect to  $x_i$  and then with respect to  $x_i$ .

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三 のへぐ

$$Hf = \begin{pmatrix} f_{xx}(x_0, y_0) & f_{xy}(x_0, y_0) \\ f_{xy}(x_0, y_0) & f_{yy}(x_0, y_0) \end{pmatrix}$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ ◆□▶

Go back to the *n* dimensional case . If  $x_0$  is a stationary point  $Df(x_0) = 0$ , the Taylor formula gives

$$f(x_0 + h) = f(x_0) + \frac{1}{2}D^2f(x_0)h \cdot h + o(||h||^2), \quad h \to 0$$

If  $D^2 f(x_0)h \cdot h > 0$  then locally (in a neighborhood of  $x_0$ )

 $f(x) \geq f(x_0).$ 

・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・

Then  $x_0$  is a local minimum point

If  $D^2 f(x_0) h \cdot h < 0$  then locally (in a neighborhood of  $x_0$ ) $f(x) \leq f(x_0).$ 

Then  $x_0$  is a local maximum point

### Theorem

Sufficient second order condition.

Let A an open set. Let  $f \in C^2(A)$ . If  $x_0$  is a stationary point  $(Df(x_0) = 0)$  and the Hessian matrix in  $x_0$  is definite positive (negative) then  $x_0$  is a local minimum (maximum) point.

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□ ● ● ●

Quadratic Form A quadratic form is a polynomial with terms all of degree two.

$$q(h) = \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} a_{i,j} h_i h_j = s \sum_{i=1}^{n} a_{i,i} h_i^2 + \sum_{i \neq j}^{n} a_{i,j} h_i h_j$$

 $A = (a_{i,j})$  symmetric matrix. Scalar product

$$q(h) = Ah \cdot h$$

A is a symmetric  $n \times n$  matrix, h is  $n \times 1$ , and  $\cdot$  denotes the scalar product between vectors.

## Example

 $q(h_1,h_2,h_3)=h_1^2+3h_2^2+h_3^2-24h_1h_2-6h_1h_3+2h_2h_3$  The symmetric matrix A

$$\left(\begin{array}{rrrr} 1 & -12 & -3 \\ -12 & 3 & 1 \\ -3 & 1 & 1 \end{array}\right)$$

Let A be a be a square symmetric matrix of order n. A is called positive (negative) definite if  $h^TAh$  is positive (negative) definite

$$h^T A h = \sum_{i,j=1}^n q_{i,j} h_i h_j > 0 \ (h^T A h < 0) \forall h \in \mathbb{R}^n, \ h \neq 0.$$

・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・

Problem

• How to show that A is positive definite or negative definite? Let A be a square matrix of order n and let  $\lambda$  be a scalar quantity. Then

$$det(A - \lambda I)$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ □ のQで

is called the characteristic polynomial of A: it is an *n* degree polynomial in  $\lambda$  and  $det(A - \lambda I) = 0$  gives the eigenvalues of A.

A polynomial of n degree may have complex roots. For symmetric matrices we have

## Theorem

The eigenvalues of symmetric matrices are real.

#### **Eigenvalues Test**

# Theorem

Let m be the smallest eigenvalues and let M be the largest eigenvalues of the symmetric matrix of n order A. Then

$$m \|h\|^2 \le Ah \cdot h \le M \|h\|^2 \quad \forall h \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ □▶ ▲ □▶ □ のへぐ

We consider

$$F(h) = Ah \cdot h = \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} a_{ij}h_ih_j,$$

in the set

$$K = \{h \in \mathbb{R}^n : \|h\| = 1\}.$$

F is a continuous function on the compact set K, by Weierstrass theorem the function F admits a global minimum m and a global maximum M on K.

▲□▶▲□▶▲≡▶▲≡▶ ≡ めぬぐ

Let  $h_m$  be global minimum point in K and let  $h_M$  be global maximum point in K. This means

$$\|h_m\| = 1 \quad \|h_M\| = 1$$
  
 $F(h_m) = m \quad F(h_M) = M$   
 $\forall h \in \mathbb{R}^n : \|h\| = 1$ 

we have

$$F(h_m) \leq \sum_{i,j=1}^n a_{ij}h_ih_j \leq F(h_M)$$

Fix

$$\mu = \frac{h}{\|h\|}, \quad h \neq 0, \quad h \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

$$\|\mu\|=1,\ \mu\in {\sf K}$$

$$m \le \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} a_{ij}\mu_{i}\mu_{j} \le M$$
$$\sum_{i,j=1}^{n} a_{ij}\mu_{i}\mu_{j} = \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} a_{ij}\frac{h_{i}h_{j}}{\|h\|^{2}} = \frac{1}{\|h\|^{2}}\sum_{i,j=1}^{n} a_{ij}h_{i}h_{j}$$
$$m \le \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} a_{ij}\mu_{i}\mu_{j} = \frac{1}{\|h\|^{2}}\sum_{i,j=1}^{n} a_{ij}h_{i}h_{j} \le M$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ ◆□▶

We set

$$G(h) = rac{1}{\|h\|^2} \sum_{i,j=1}^n a_{ij} h_i h_j, \ h \neq 0,$$

Since

$$m \leq G(h) \leq M \ h \neq 0,$$

 $h_m$  is minimum point for the function G,  $h_M$  maximum point for the function G.

We compute the first partial derivatives of G and we will set

$$\frac{\partial G}{\partial h_i}(h_m) = 0 \quad i = 1 \dots n$$
$$\frac{\partial G}{\partial h_i}(h_M) = 0 \quad i = 1 \dots n$$

From this we will find that m, M are eigenvalues of the matrix A.

・ロト・日本・ヨト・ヨー うへの

$$\frac{\partial G}{\partial h_i} = \left(Ah \cdot h \frac{\partial}{\partial h_i} \frac{1}{\|h\|^2} + \frac{1}{\|h\|^2} \frac{\partial}{\partial h_i} Ah \cdot h\right) =$$

We compute

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial h_i} \left(\frac{1}{\|h\|^2}\right) = \frac{\partial}{\partial h_i} \left(\frac{1}{h_1^2 + h_2^2 + \dots + h_n^2}\right) = -\frac{2h_i}{(h_1^2 + h_2^2 + \dots + h_n^2)^2} = -\frac{2h_i}{\|h\|^4}$$

(ロ)、(型)、(E)、(E)、(E)、(O)へ(C)

Next, we compute

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial h_i}Ah\cdot h$$

We have

<i>A</i> =	( a <sub>11</sub>	a <sub>12</sub>	a <sub>13</sub>	• • •	$a_{1i}$	• • •	$a_{1n}$
	a <sub>21</sub>	<b>a</b> 22	a <sub>23</sub>		a <sub>2i</sub>	• • •	a <sub>2n</sub>
				• • •		• • •	
	a <sub>i1</sub>	a <sub>i2</sub>	a <sub>i3</sub>	• • •	a <sub>ii</sub>	•••	a <sub>in</sub>
				•••		• • •	
	$a_{n1}$	a <sub>n2</sub>	a <sub>n3</sub>		a <sub>ni</sub>		a <sub>nn</sub> /

$$Ah = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11}h_1 + a_{12}h_2 + a_{13}h_3 + \dots + a_{1i}h_i + \dots + a_{1n}h_n \\ a_{21}h_1 + a_{22}h_2 + a_{23}h_3 + \dots + a_{2i}h_i + \dots + a_{2n}h_n \\ \dots \\ a_{i1}h_1 + a_{i2}h_2 + a_{i3}h_3 + \dots + a_{ii}h_i + \dots + a_{in}h_n \\ \dots \\ a_{n1}h_1 + a_{n2}h_2 + a_{n3}h_3 + \dots + a_{ni}h_i + \dots + a_{nn}h_n \end{pmatrix}$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ ◆□▶

$$Ah \cdot h = (a_{11}h_1^2 + a_{12}h_1h_2 + a_{13}h_1h_3 + \dots + a_{1i}h_1h_i + \dots + a_{1n}h_1h_n) + (a_{21}h_1h_2 + a_{22}h_2^2 + a_{23}h_3h_2 + \dots + a_{2i}h_ih_2 + \dots + a_{2n}h_nh_2) + \dots + (a_{i1}h_1h_i + a_{i2}h_2h_i + a_{i3}h_3h_i + \dots + a_{ii}h_i^2 + \dots + a_{in}h_nh_i) + \dots + (a_{n1}h_1h_n + a_{n2}h_2h_n + a_{n3}h_3h_n + \dots + a_{ni}h_ih_n + \dots + a_{nn}h_n^2)$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ ◆□▶

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial h_i}\left(\sum_{i,j=1}^n a_{i,j}h_ih_j\right) = 2a_{1i}h_1 + 2a_{2i}h_2 + \dots + 2a_{ii}h_i + \dots + 2a_{ni}h_n$$

Since A is a symmetric matrix

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial h_i} \left( \sum_{i,j=1}^n a_{i,j} h_i h_j \right) = 2 \sum_{j=1}^n a_{j,i} h_j.$$

Hence

$$\frac{\partial G}{\partial h_i} = \frac{2}{\|h\|^2} \left( \sum_{j=1}^n a_{j,i} h_j - \frac{Ah \cdot h}{\|h\|^2} h_i \right)$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆臣▶ ◆臣▶ 臣 の�?

Denoting by DG the gradient of the function G from the previous computation we have

$$DG(h_m) = 0 \iff Ah_m - G(h_m)h_m = 0$$

$$DG(h_M) = 0 \iff Ah_M - G(h_M)h_M = 0,$$

then  $G(h_m) = m$  and  $G(h_M) = M$  are eigenvalues of A.

If  $\rho$  is such that  $Ah_{\rho}-\rho h_{\rho}=0$  then

$$egin{aligned} m &\leq G(h_{
ho}) = rac{1}{\left\|h_{
ho}
ight\|^2} Ah_{
ho} \cdot h_{
ho} &\leq M \ Ah_{
ho} \cdot h_{
ho} &= 
ho h_{
ho} \cdot h_{
ho} = 
ho \left\|h_{
ho}
ight\|^2, \ m &\leq 
ho &\leq M \end{aligned}$$

・ロト・日本・ヨト・ヨー うへの

m, M are the smallest and the largest eigenvalues of A.
$$m \leq G(h) = \frac{1}{\|h\|^2} \sum_{i,j=1}^n a_{ij}h_ih_j \leq M, \quad h \neq 0,$$
$$m \|h\|^2 \leq Ah \cdot h \leq M \|h\|^2 \quad \forall h \in \mathbb{R}^n$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ ◆□▶

## Corollary

Let A be a symmetric matrix of n order. A is positive definite  $\iff$  all the eigenvalues are positive.

## Corollary

Let A be a symmetric matrix of n order. A is negative definite  $\iff$  all the eigenvalues are negative.

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ □ のQで

The proof follows from the previous theorem.

$$f(x, y, z) = x^2 + z^2y + zy$$

Compute the gradient of f and set it = 0. Find the points.

$$f_x = 2x = 0$$
  
$$f_y = z^2 + z = z(z+1) = 0$$
  
$$f_z = 2zy + y = y(2z+1) = 0$$

・ロト・日本・ヨト・ヨー うへの

$$P_0 = (0, 0, 0),$$
  
 $P_1 = (0, 0, -1),$ 

Compute the Hessian matrix

$$f_{xx} = 2 \qquad f_{yy} = 0 \qquad f_{zz} = 2y$$
$$f_{xy} = 0 \qquad f_{yz} = 2z + 1 \qquad f_{xz} = 0$$
$$H(x, y, z) = \begin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 2z + 1 \\ 0 & 2z + 1 & 2y \end{pmatrix}$$

Classify the points (0,0,-1) and (0,0,0)

$$H(0,0,-1)=egin{pmatrix} 2&0&0\0&0&-1\0&-1&0 \end{pmatrix}$$

◆□ ▶ < @ ▶ < E ▶ < E ▶ E 9000</p>

$$H(0,0,0) = egin{pmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \ 0 & 0 & 1 \ 0 & 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$
 $H(0,0,0) - \lambda I = egin{pmatrix} 2 - \lambda & 0 & 0 \ 0 & -\lambda & 1 \ 0 & 1 & -\lambda \end{pmatrix}$ 

 $|H(0,0,-1) - \lambda I| = |H(0,0,0) - \lambda I| = (2 - \lambda)(\lambda^2 - 1)$ 

Saddle points

## Eigenvalues of A Find the eigenvalues of A. The n degree polynomial in $\lambda$ and

$$det(A - \lambda I) = 0$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

gives the eigenvalues of A.

- Fundamental theorem of algebra: Every non-zero, single-variable, degree n polynomial with complex coefficients has, counted with multiplicity, exactly n complex roots.
- The Abel-Ruffini theorem states that there is no solution in radicals to general polynomial equations of degree five or higher with arbitrary coefficients.

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ■ ●の00

Solving cubics

$$\lambda^3 - 5\lambda^2 - 2\lambda + 24 = 0$$

It helps if we know one root:  $\lambda = -2$  is a solution of this equation:

$$(-2)^3 - 5(-2)^2 + 4 + 24 = -8 - 20 + 4 + 24 = 0$$

Factor Theorem

$$(\lambda+2)(\lambda^2+b\lambda+c) = (\lambda+2)(\lambda^2-7\lambda+12) = (\lambda+2)(\lambda-3)(\lambda-4)$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

Descartes' rule of signs.

Order the terms of a single-variable polynomial with real coefficients by descending variable exponent

$$P(\lambda) = +\lambda^3 - 5\lambda^2 - 2\lambda + 24 = 0$$

The number of positive roots of the polynomial is either equal to the number of sign differences between consecutive nonzero coefficients, or is less than it by an even number.

Multiple roots of the same value should be counted separately.

$$P(\lambda) = +\lambda^3 - 5\lambda^2 - 2\lambda + 24 = 0$$

2 changes of sign: in the example two positive solutions. Solution for  $\lambda$  (-2,3,4)

・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・

In a cubic no sign change means no real positive root, one change means one real positive root, two sign changes means two real positive roots or none, three changes means three positive roots or one.

$$P(\lambda) = +\lambda^3 + 5\lambda^2 + 2\lambda + 24 = 0$$

no real positive root. Solution for  $\lambda \approx$ (-5.44271, 0.22136 + *i*2.0882, 0.22136 - *i*2.0882)

$$P(\lambda) = +\lambda^3 + 5\lambda^2 + 2\lambda - 24 = 0$$

one real positive root. Solutions for  $\lambda \approx$ (1.744, -3.372 + *i*1.54633, -3.372 - *i*1.54633)

$$P(\lambda) = +\lambda^3 - 5\lambda^2 + 2\lambda - 24 = 0$$

three positive roots or one. Solutions for  $\lambda \approx$ : (5.44271, -0.22136 + *i*2.0882, -0.22136 - *i*2.0882) Real positive solutions.

Necessary condition to get real positive solutions. Sharaf al-Tusi (Tus, 1135-Baghdad, 1213) .

a, b > 0. Real postive  $\lambda$ .

$$\lambda^3 + a = b\lambda$$

 $\lambda_1$  positive solution

$$\lambda_1^3 < \lambda_1^3 + a = b\lambda_1$$

hence

$$\lambda_1 < \sqrt{b}$$

On the other hand  $b\lambda-\lambda^3$  has a max in the point  $\lambda=\sqrt{b/3}$  Then

$$a \le b\sqrt{b/3} - (\sqrt{b/3})^3 = \frac{2b}{3}\sqrt{b/3}$$

Hence

$$\frac{a^2}{4} \le \frac{b^3}{27}$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三 のへぐ

Formula Gerolamo Cardano (1501-1576). Tartaglia (1500-1557) Ludovico Ferrari (1522-1565): fourth order equation.

$$x^3 + bx^2 + cx + d = 0$$

x = y + k

First reduction: find the value of k to make 0 the coefficient of  $y^2$ .

$$x^{3} + bx^{2} + cx + d = 0$$
$$(y + k)^{3} + b(y + k)^{2} + c(y + k) + d = 0$$

$$y^{3} + 3ky^{2} + 3k^{2}y + k^{3} + by^{2} + 2bky + bk^{2} + cy + ck + d = 0$$

$$y^{3} + (3k + b)y^{2} + (3k^{2} + 2bk + c)y + k^{3} + bk^{2} + ck + d = 0$$

## Then

$$3k + b = 0 \qquad k = -\frac{b}{3}$$
$$3k^{2} + 2bk + c = 3\frac{b^{2}}{9} - 2\frac{b^{2}}{3} + c = -\frac{b^{2}}{3} + c$$
$$k^{3} + bk^{2} + ck + d = -\frac{b^{3}}{27} + \frac{b^{3}}{9} - c\frac{b}{3} + d = \frac{2b^{3}}{27} - c\frac{b}{3} + d$$

We substitute

$$x = y - b/3$$

into the equation

$$y^{3} + \left(-\frac{b^{2}}{3} + c\right)y + \frac{2b^{3}}{27} - c\frac{b}{3} + d = 0$$
$$p = -b^{2}/3 + c$$
$$q = 2b^{3}/27 - bc/3 + d$$

Hence

$$y^3 + py + q = 0$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆ 臣▶ ◆ 臣▶ ○ 臣 ○ の Q @

Second reduction: try to find y as the sum of the two unknown u and v.

$$y = u + v$$

Substituting inside the equation

$$y^{3}+py+q = (u+v)^{3}+p(u+v)+q = u^{3}+v^{3}+(3uv+p)(u+v)+q = 0$$
  
Then

$$u^3 + v^3 = -q$$
$$u^3 v^3 = -p^3/27$$

We have the sum and the product of  $u^3$  and  $v^3$ : we may construct the second order equation: Recall  $z^2$  sum z , product = 0

Recall  $z^2$ - sum z+ product =0

$$z^2 + qz - p^3/27 = 0$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三 のへぐ

$$\begin{split} z_{1,2} &= \frac{-q \pm \sqrt{q^2 + 4p^3/27}}{2} = -\frac{q}{2} \pm \sqrt{\frac{q^2}{4} + \frac{p^3}{27}} = -\frac{q}{2} \pm \sqrt{\Delta} \\ \text{Assume} \\ \Delta &\geq 0, \end{split}$$

then we get a real solution

$$y = \sqrt[3]{z_1} + \sqrt[3]{z_2}.$$

To find the other solutions in the case

 $\Delta \ge 0$ ,

we recall that the cube roots of 1

1, 
$$-\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i$$
,  $-\frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i$ 

A cube root of a number x is a number y such that  $y^3 = x$ . All nonzero real numbers, have exactly one real cube root and a pair of complex conjugate cube roots. For example, the real cube root of 8, denoted  $\sqrt[3]{x}$ , is 2, because  $2^3 = 8$ , while the other cube roots of 8 are  $-1 + i\sqrt{3}$  and  $-1 - i\sqrt{3}$ .

#### Roots

$$u_{0} = \sqrt[3]{-\frac{q}{2} + \sqrt{\Delta}} \quad u_{1} = u_{0}(-\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i) \quad u_{2} = u_{0}(-\frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i)$$
$$v_{0} = \sqrt[3]{-\frac{q}{2} - \sqrt{\Delta}}, \quad v_{1} = v_{0}(-\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i), \quad v_{2} = v_{0}(-\frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i)$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲目▶ ▲目▶ 目 りへぐ

Then, recalling

$$u_{i}v_{j} \in \mathbb{R}$$

$$u_{0} + v_{0} = \sqrt[3]{-\frac{q}{2} + \sqrt{\Delta}} + \sqrt[3]{-\frac{q}{2} - \sqrt{\Delta}}$$

$$u_{1} + v_{2} = u_{0}(-\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i) + v_{0}(-\frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i) = -(u_{0} + v_{0})\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}(u_{0} - v_{0})i$$

$$u_{2} + v_{1} = u_{0}(-\frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i) + v_{0}(-\frac{1}{2} + \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}i) = -(u_{0} + v_{0})\frac{1}{2} - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}(u_{0} - v_{0})i$$

(ロ)、(型)、(E)、(E)、(E)、(O)へ(C)

#### Function

$$f(x) = x^3 + bx^2 + cx + d$$
$$\lim_{x \to +\infty} x^3 + bx^2 + cx + d = +\infty$$
$$\lim_{x \to -\infty} x^3 + bx^2 + cx + d = -\infty$$

Three real roots:  $\Delta < 0$ . Example

$$x^{3} - x = 0$$
  $x(x - 1)(x + 1) = 0$ 

Recall  $y^3 + py + q = 0$  then p = -1, q = 0

$$\Delta = \frac{q^2}{4} + \frac{p^3}{27} = -\frac{1}{27} < 0$$
  
$$y = u + v, \quad u^3 + v^3 = 0 \quad u^3 v^3 = 1/27$$

$$z^2 + 1/27 = 0$$
  $z = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{27}}i$ 

$$z = \pm \frac{1}{\sqrt{27}}i$$

To find the solutions in the case

$$\Delta < 0$$
,

we recall that the cube roots of  $i \mbox{ and } -i$ 

$$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{i}{2}, \quad -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{i}{2}, \quad -i$$
$$\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{i}{2}, \quad -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{i}{2}, \quad i$$

・ロト・日本・ヨト・ヨー うへの

#### Roots

$$u_{0} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{i}{2} \right) \quad u_{1} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \left( -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} + \frac{i}{2} \right) \quad u_{2} = -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} i$$
$$v_{0} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} i \quad v_{1} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \left( -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{i}{2} \right) \quad v_{2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \left( \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} - \frac{i}{2} \right)$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲目▶ ▲目▶ 目 りへぐ

## Linear Regression

#### Relationship between two variables

by fitting a linear equation to observed data. Given *n* points n > 2 of  $\mathbb{R}^2 x_i \neq x_i$  find the line minimizing the error

$$F(a_0, a_1) = \sum_{j=1}^n (a_1 x_j + a_0 - y_j)^2 =$$



Linear regression: model the relationship between two variables by fitting a linear equation to observed data. Function of two variable  $a_0$ , and  $a_1$ .

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial F}{\partial a_0} = 2\sum_{j=1}^n (a_1 x_j + a_0 - y_j) = 0\\ \frac{\partial F}{\partial a_1} = 2\sum_{j=1}^n x_j (a_1 x_j + a_0 - y_j) = 0 \end{cases}$$

## We write

$$\begin{cases} a_0 n + a_1 \left( \sum_{j=1}^n x_j \right) = \sum_{j=1}^n y_j \\ a_0 \left( \sum_{j=1}^n x_j \right) + a_1 \left( \sum_{j=1}^n x_j^2 \right) = \sum_{j=1}^n x_j y_j \end{cases}$$

$$D = \left| \begin{array}{cc} n & \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j} \\ \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j} & \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}^{2} \end{array} \right| = n \left( \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}^{2} \right) - \left( \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j} \right)^{2}$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ ◆□▶

# Exercise $x_j \neq x_i$ with $i \neq j$ i, j = 1, ..., n then

$$\big(\sum_{j=1}^n x_j\big)^2 < n \sum_{j=1}^n x_j^2, \ n \in \mathbb{N}, n \ge 2$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

The inequality is true per n = 2. Assuming the inequality true at n step we need to show

$$\left(\sum_{j=1}^{n+1} x_j\right)^2 < (n+1)\sum_{j=1}^{n+1} x_j^2.$$
$$\left(\sum_{j=1}^{n+1} x_j\right)^2 = \left(\sum_{j=1}^n x_j + x_{n+1}\right)^2$$
$$\left(\sum_{j=1}^n x_j\right)^2 + x_{n+1}^2 + 2x_{n+1}\sum_{j=1}^n x_j < 1$$

◆□ ▶ ◆□ ▶ ◆ 臣 ▶ ◆ 臣 ▶ ○ 臣 ○ のへで

$$n\sum_{j=1}^{n} x_j^2 + x_{n+1}^2 + 2x_{n+1}\sum_{j=1}^{n} x_j =$$

$$(n+1)\sum_{j=1}^{n} x_j^2 + nx_{n+1}^2 + x_{n+1}^2 - (\underbrace{x_{n+1}^2 + \dots + x_{n+1}^2}_{n}) - \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_j^2 + 2x_{n+1}\sum_{j=1}^{n} x_j =$$

$$(n+1)\sum_{j=1}^{n+1} x_j^2 - \sum_{j=1}^{n} (x_j - x_{n+1})^2 < (n+1)\sum_{j=1}^{n+1} x_j^2.$$

▲□▶▲□▶▲≣▶▲≣▶ ≣ のへの

Solution.

$$det(D) \neq 0$$

In this case the solution is

$$a_{0} = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} \sum_{j=1}^{n} y_{j} & \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j} \\ \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}y_{j} & \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}^{2} \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} n & \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j} \\ \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j} & \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}^{2} \end{vmatrix}}$$
$$a_{1} = \frac{\begin{vmatrix} n & \sum_{j=1}^{n} y_{j} \\ \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j} & \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j}y_{j} \end{vmatrix}}{\begin{vmatrix} n & \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j} \\ \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j} & \sum_{j=1}^{n} x_{j} \end{vmatrix}}$$

The Hessian matrix is

$$H(a_0, a_1) = \begin{pmatrix} 2n & 2\sum_{j=1}^n x_j \\ 2\sum_{j=1}^n x_j & 2\sum_{j=1}^n x_j^2 \end{pmatrix}.$$

det(D) > 0. 2n > 0 minimum point.

## Exercise

Find an example and apply the method: find a table to compute the price of an intermediate stop of the bus once we fixed the prices in preliminary stops by computing  $a_0$  and  $a_1$ .

## Exercise

Function of three variables  $a_0$ ,  $a_1$ ,  $a_2$ .

$$F(a_0, a_1, a_2) = \sum_{j=1}^n (a_2 x_j^2 + a_1 x_j + a_0 - y_j)^2$$

In particular case  $x_i = i$  discuss the problem to find solution.

 $\begin{pmatrix} N & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_i & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_i^2 \\ \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_i & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_i^2 & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_i^3 \\ \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_i^2 & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_i^3 & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_i^4 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} a_0 \\ a_1 \\ a_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \sum_{i=1}^{N} y_i \\ \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_i y_i \\ \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_i y_i \end{pmatrix}$ 

▲ロ▶ ▲圖▶ ▲ 国▶ ▲ 国▶ ― 国 … のへで

 $A = \begin{pmatrix} N & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_i & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_i^2 \\ \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_i & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_i^2 & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_i^3 \\ \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_i^2 & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_i^3 & \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_i^4 \end{pmatrix}$ 

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三 ● ● ●

Study the determinant of A in the case

$$x_{i} = i, \qquad i = 1, \dots N$$

$$A| = N \left| \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{2} \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{3} \right| - \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{3} \left| \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{2} \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{4} \right| - \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i} \left| \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{2} \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{3} \right| + \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{2} \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{2} \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{3} \right| + \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{2} \left| \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{2} \sum_{i=1}^{N} x_{i}^{3} \right|$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆臣▶ ◆臣▶ 臣 のへで




▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ■ ●の00

► If

$$x_i = i$$
,

then

$$\sum_{i=1}^{N} i = \frac{1}{2}N(1+N)$$
$$\sum_{i=1}^{N} i^2 = \frac{1}{6}N(1+N)(2N+1)$$
$$\sum_{i=1}^{N} i^3 = \frac{1}{4}N^2(1+N)^2$$
$$\sum_{i=1}^{N} i^4 = \frac{1}{30}N(1+N)(2N+1)(-1+3N+3N^2)$$
$$|A| = \frac{1}{2160}N^3(-4+N^2)(-1+N^2)^2$$

#### Inf-Sup Convolution: examples

Given a function  $f : \mathbb{R}^N \to \mathbb{R}$ ,  $f \in C(\mathbb{R}^N)$  the Inf Convolution of f denoted by  $f_{\epsilon}$  and the Sup Convolution of f denoted by  $f^{\epsilon}$ , with  $\epsilon > 0$ 

$$f_{\epsilon}(x) = \inf_{y \in \mathbb{R}^{N}} \left( f(y) + \frac{\|x - y\|^{2}}{2\epsilon} \right)$$
(5)

and

$$f^{\epsilon}(x) = \sup_{y \in \mathbb{R}^{N}} \left( f(y) - \frac{\|x - y\|^{2}}{2\epsilon} \right)$$
(6)

We discuss the definition of inf-convolution finding  $f_{\epsilon}$  in three examples.

First example. We consider

$$f(x) = ||x||^2 = x_1^2 + \dots + x_N^2.$$
  
 $f \in C^2(\mathbb{R}^N).$ 

The function assumes a minimum point at x = 0. Next, we compute the inf-convolution.

$$f_{\epsilon}(x) = \inf_{y \in \mathbb{R}^N} \left[ \sum_{k=1}^N y_k^2 + \frac{1}{2\epsilon} \sum_{k=1}^N (x_k - y_k)^2 \right].$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

Fix x. We set

$$F_\epsilon(y) = \sum_{k=1}^N y_k^2 + rac{1}{2\epsilon} \sum_{k=1}^N (x_k - y_k)^2$$

To find minimum point we set

$$\frac{\partial F_{\epsilon}}{\partial y_j} = 2y_j - \frac{1}{\epsilon}(x_j - y_j) = 0. \qquad j = 1, \dots, N$$

Hence

$$y_j = rac{1}{2\epsilon+1} x_j, \qquad j=1,\ldots,N$$

Substituting we have

$$f_{\epsilon}(x) = \left[ \left( \sum_{k=1}^{N} \frac{1}{(2\epsilon+1)^2} x_k^2 \right) + \frac{1}{2\epsilon} \sum_{k=1}^{N} (2\epsilon \frac{1}{2\epsilon+1} x_k)^2 \right].$$
$$\frac{1}{(2\epsilon+1)^2} + \frac{2\epsilon}{(2\epsilon+1)^2} = \frac{1}{(2\epsilon+1)}$$

(ロ)、(型)、(E)、(E)、(E)、(O)へ(C)

In conclusion

$$f_\epsilon(x) = rac{1}{2\epsilon+1}\sum_{k=1}^N x_k^2.$$

Second example. Consider

$$f(x) = ||x|| = \sqrt{x_1^2 + \dots x_N^2}.$$

 $f \in C(\mathbb{R}^N)$ . It does not admit first partial derivatives at x = 0. We compute

$$f_{\epsilon}(x) = \inf_{y \in \mathbb{R}^N} \left[ \left( \sum_{k=1}^N y_k^2 \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{1}{2\epsilon} \sum_{k=1}^N (x_k - y_k)^2 \right].$$

We first consider

 $\|x\| \leq \epsilon,$ 

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

## We have

$$||y - x||^2 = (y_1 - x_1)^2 + \dots + (y_N - x_N)^2 = ||y||^2 + ||x||^2 - 2x \cdot y$$

Fix x such that  $\|x\| \leq \epsilon$ 

$$F_{\epsilon}(y) = \left(\sum_{k=1}^{N} y_{k}^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} + \frac{1}{2\epsilon} \sum_{k=1}^{N} (x_{k} - y_{k})^{2} = \|y\| + \frac{1}{2\epsilon} \|y - x\|^{2} = \\\|y\| + \frac{1}{2\epsilon} (\|y\|^{2} + \|x\|^{2} - 2x \cdot y) \ge \\\|y\| + \frac{1}{2\epsilon} (\|y\|^{2} + \|x\|^{2} - 2\|x\|\|y\|) = \|y\|(1 - \frac{\|x\|}{\epsilon}) + \frac{\|y\|^{2}}{2\epsilon} + \frac{\|x\|^{2}}{2\epsilon}$$

Hence if 
$$||x|| \leq \epsilon$$
,

$$||y|| + \frac{1}{2\epsilon} ||y - x||^2 \ge \frac{||x||^2}{2\epsilon}.$$

The value of  $F_{\epsilon}$  in y = 0 gives

$$\mathcal{F}_{\epsilon}(0)=rac{1}{2\epsilon}\sum_{k=1}^{N}x_{k}^{2},$$

then 0 is a local minimum.

# If $\|x\| \le \epsilon$ then $f_\epsilon(x) = rac{1}{2\epsilon} \sum_{k=1}^N x_k^2.$ igsquare $\|x\| > \epsilon,$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

 $\epsilon > 0$ 

Next, assume  $y \neq 0$ , we compute gradient

$$\frac{y_k}{\|y\|} - \frac{1}{\epsilon}(x_k - y_k) \qquad \forall k = 1 \dots N.$$
$$\frac{y_k}{\|y\|} - \frac{1}{\epsilon}(x_k - y_k) = 0 \qquad \forall k = 1 \dots N.$$

・ロト・日本・ヨト・ヨー うへの

Making the square

$$\epsilon^2 \frac{y_k^2}{\|y\|^2} = (x_k - y_k)^2,$$

and taking the sum on k

$$\|x-y\|^2 = \epsilon^2.$$

(ロ)、(型)、(E)、(E)、(E)、(O)へ(C)

Also from

$$\frac{y_k}{\|y\|} - \frac{1}{\epsilon}(x_k - y_k) = 0 \qquad \forall k = 1 \dots N.$$
$$y_k(\|y\| + \epsilon) = \|y\|x_k \qquad \forall k = 1 \dots N.$$

Making the square and taking the sum on k

$$||y||^{2}(||y|| + \epsilon)^{2} = ||y||^{2}||x||^{2}.$$

Hence

$$\|y\| = \|x\| - \epsilon,$$

And from the previous computations

$$\|x - y\|^2 = \epsilon^2$$
$$\|y\| = \|x\| - \epsilon,$$

Substituting the value of y,

$$f_{\epsilon}(x) = \|x\| - \epsilon + rac{1}{2\epsilon}\epsilon^2.$$

In conclusion

$$f_\epsilon(x) = egin{cases} rac{\|x\|^2}{2\epsilon} & \|x\| \leq \epsilon \ \|x\| - rac{\epsilon}{2} & \|x\| > \epsilon. \end{cases}$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

Exercise

Make a graph in 1 - d

Third example We consider a discontinuous function.

$$f(x) = \begin{cases} -1 & x \le 0\\ 1 & x > 0 \end{cases}$$

# We compute

$$f_{\epsilon}(x) = \inf_{y \in \mathbb{R}} \left( f(y) + \frac{\|x - y\|^2}{2\epsilon} \right)$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆ 臣▶ ◆ 臣▶ ○ 臣 ○ の Q @

$$f_{\epsilon}(x) = \min\left[\inf_{y \le 0} \left(f(y) + \frac{|x - y|^2}{2\epsilon}\right), \inf_{y > 0} \left(f(y) + \frac{|x - y|^2}{2\epsilon}\right)\right]$$
$$f_{\epsilon}(x) = \min\left[\inf_{y \le 0} \left(-1 + \frac{|x - y|^2}{2\epsilon}\right), \inf_{y > 0} \left(1 + \frac{|x - y|^2}{2\epsilon}\right)\right]$$

$$f_{\epsilon}(x) = egin{cases} -1 & x \leq 0 \ \min\left[\left(-1+rac{x^2}{2\epsilon}
ight),1
ight] & x > 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\min\left[\left(-1+\frac{x^2}{2\epsilon}\right),1\right] = -1 + \frac{x^2}{2\epsilon} \quad -1 + \frac{x^2}{2\epsilon} \le 1$$
$$-1 + \frac{x^2}{2\epsilon} \le 1 \iff x^2 \le 4\epsilon \iff |x| \le 2\sqrt{\epsilon}$$

$$f_\epsilon(x) = egin{cases} -1 & x \leq 0 \ -1 + rac{x^2}{2\epsilon} & 0 < x \leq 2\sqrt{\epsilon} \ 1 & x > 2\sqrt{\epsilon} \end{cases}$$

Convex functions and Jensen's Discrete inequality Convex Set

# Definition

 $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^N$  is a *convex* set if for any x and  $y \in \Omega$ ,

$$\lambda x + (1 - \lambda)y \in \Omega$$
 for any  $\lambda \in [0, 1]$ .

If  $x, y \in \Omega$  then  $[x, y] \in \Omega$ : any two points, the set contains the whole line segment that joins them 2-d:  $B_r(a)$  is a convex set.

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三 のへぐ

*N*-d:  $B_r(a) := \{x \in \mathbb{R}^N : ||x - a|| < r\}$  is a convex set. Indeed x,  $y \in B_r(a)$  then if  $\lambda \in [0, 1]$  we have

$$egin{aligned} &\|\lambda x+(1-\lambda)y-a\|=\|\lambda(x-a)+(1-\lambda)(y-a)\|\leq \ &\lambda\,\|(x-a)\|+(1-\lambda)\,\|y-a)\|<\lambda r+(1-\lambda)r=r \end{aligned}$$

Annulus is an example of non convex set.

#### Exercise

Prove that the intersection of two convex sets is a convex set

▲□▶▲□▶▲≡▶▲≡▶ ≡ めぬる

p ≠ 0. Closed convex sets are convex sets that contain all their limit points. Iperplane (closed set)

$$H = \{ x \in \mathbb{R}^N : p^T x = \alpha \},\$$

▶  $p \neq 0$ . Halfspace (closed set)

$$H_{+} = \{ x \in \mathbb{R}^{N} : p^{T} x \ge \alpha \},\$$
$$H_{-} = \{ x \in \mathbb{R}^{n} : p^{T} x \le \alpha \},\$$

▲□▶▲□▶▲≡▶▲≡▶ ≡ めぬる

The convex hull  $co(\Omega)$  is the intersection of all convex sets containing a given subset of a Euclidean space  $\Omega$ : it is the smallest convex set containing  $\Omega$ . An equivalent formulation,  $co(\Omega)$  is the set of all convex combinations of points in the subset.

・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・

**Convex Functions** 

## Definition

Let C be an open convex set.  $f: C \to \mathbb{R}$  is *convex* if

$$f(\lambda x + (1 - \lambda)y) \le \lambda f(x) + (1 - \lambda)f(y) \quad \forall x, y \in C, \quad \lambda \in [0, 1].$$
(7)

## Definition

f is a *strictly convex* function if in (8) we have strict inequality for  $x \neq y$  and  $\lambda \in (0, 1)$ .

## Definition

f is a *concave* function if -f is convex

$$f(\lambda x + (1 - \lambda)y) \ge \lambda f(x) + (1 - \lambda)f(y) \quad \forall x, y \in C, \ \lambda \in [0, 1].$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ □ のQで

In 1-d an affine function is a function composed of a linear function plus a constant and its graph is a straight line. Affine function in  $\mathbb{R}^N$  are  $a^T x + c$ , they are convex and concave, an example of convex function is f(x) = ||x||, an example of strictly convex function is  $f(x) = ||x||^2$ . The function  $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$ 

$$f(x) = egin{cases} |x|^2\,, \qquad x \ge 0, \ |x| \qquad x < 0 \end{cases}$$

is convex in  $\mathbb{R}$ , not strictly convex in  $\mathbb{R}$ .

Let x > 0. The log function is a concave function in  $\mathbb{R}_+$ . Given p > 1,  $p \in \mathbb{R}$  and q such that

$$\frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} = 1.$$

From the concavity follow Young's inequality: Given a > 0 and b > 0, and p > 1, q such that  $\frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} = 1$ . we have

$$\mathsf{a}b \leq rac{\mathsf{a}^p}{p} + rac{b^q}{q},$$

Indeed  $\lambda = \frac{1}{p}$   $1 - \frac{1}{p} = \frac{1}{q}$   $x = a^p$   $y = b^q$ 

$$\log(rac{1}{p}a^p+rac{1}{q}b^q)\geq rac{1}{p}\log a^p+rac{1}{q}\log b^q=\log a+\log b=\log(ab)$$

The inequality follows passing to exp.

Jensen's Discrete Inequality

#### Theorem

Let  $f:C\to \mathbb{R}$  be a convex function on a convex set C. Given k points with  $k\geq 2$ 

$$x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_k \in C$$

we have

$$\frac{1}{k}\sum_{i=1}^k x_i \in C$$

and

$$f\left(\frac{1}{k}\sum_{i=1}^{k}x_{i}\right)\leq\frac{1}{k}\sum_{i=1}^{k}f(x_{i})$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

Let k = 2 then  $\frac{x_1}{2} + \frac{x_2}{2} \in C$ . It follows by the definition of set convexity. Also by the assumption of the convexity of f.

$$f\left(\frac{x_1}{2}+\frac{x_2}{2}\right) \leq \frac{1}{2}(f(x_1)+f(x_2))$$

We assume the induction assumption at step k, this is

$$\frac{1}{k}\sum_{i=1}^{k} x_{i} \in C \text{ and } f(\frac{1}{k}\sum_{i=1}^{k} x_{i}) \leq \frac{1}{k}\sum_{i=1}^{k} f(x_{i})$$

Next, we need to show that

$$\frac{1}{k+1}\sum_{i=1}^{k+1} x_i \in C \text{ and } f\big(\frac{1}{k+1}\sum_{i=1}^{k+1} x_i\big) \leq \frac{1}{k+1}\sum_{i=1}^{k+1} f(x_i)$$

We set

$$\lambda = \frac{k}{k+1} \qquad 1-\lambda = 1-\frac{k}{k+1} = \frac{1}{k+1},$$

then

$$\frac{1}{k+1}\sum_{i=1}^{k+1}x_i = \lambda \frac{1}{k}\sum_{i=1}^k x_i + (1-\lambda)x_{k+1} \in C$$

#### We have

$$f\left(\frac{1}{k+1}\sum_{i=1}^{k+1}x_i\right) = f\left(\frac{1}{k+1}\sum_{i=1}^{k}x_i + \frac{1}{k+1}x_{k+1}\right) = f\left(\lambda\frac{1}{k}\sum_{i=1}^{k}x_i + \frac{1}{k+1}x_{k+1}\right) \leq f\left(\lambda\frac{1}{k}\sum_{i=1}^{k}x_i + \frac{1}{k+1}x_{k+1}\right)$$

(by the convexity of f)

$$\lambda fig(rac{1}{k}\sum_{i=1}^k x_iig) + (1-\lambda)f(x_{k+1}) \leq$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

(by the induction assumption at step k)

$$\lambda \frac{1}{k} \sum_{i=1}^{k} f(x_i) + (1 - \lambda) f(x_{k+1}) = \frac{1}{k+1} \left( \sum_{i=1}^{k} f(x_i) + f(x_{k+1}) \right) = \frac{1}{k+1} \sum_{i=1}^{k+1} f(x_i)$$

The geometric mean is a type of average: while the arithmetic mean adds items, the geometric mean multiplies items. We can get the following inequality for positive numbers  $y_i$ .

$$(y_1y_2\ldots y_k)^{1/k} \leq \frac{y_1+y_2\cdots+y_k}{k}$$

Next, we obtain the inequality by the previous result: exp is a convex function in  $\mathbb{R}$ , then

$$\exp\left(\frac{1}{k}\sum_{i=1}^{k}x_i\right) \leq \frac{1}{k}\sum_{i=1}^{k}\exp(x_i).$$

We consider

$$\exp\left(\frac{1}{k}\sum_{i=1}^{k}x_{i}\right) = \exp\left(\frac{x_{1}}{k} + \frac{x_{2}}{k} + \dots + \frac{x_{k}}{k}\right) = \exp\frac{x_{1}}{k}\dots\exp\frac{x_{k}}{k}$$
Set

$$y_i = e^{x_i},$$

we get the well-known inequality between arithmetic mean and geometric mean:

$$(y_1y_2\ldots y_k)^{1/k} \leq \frac{y_1+y_2\cdots+y_k}{k}$$

We show a generalization of the previous theorem

#### Theorem

Let  $f : C \to \mathbb{R}$  be a convex function on a convex set C- Given k points with  $k \ge 2$ 

 $x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_k \in C$ 

$$\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_k \in \mathbb{R}, \ \lambda_i \ge 0, \ i = 1, \dots, k \quad \sum_{i=1}^k \lambda_i = 1$$

we have

$$\sum_{i=1}^k \lambda_i x_i \in C$$

and

$$f\left(\sum_{i=1}^k \lambda_i x_i\right) \leq \sum_{i=1}^k \lambda_i f(x_i)$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ
By induction. The result is true for k = 2. Let

$$\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_{k+1} \in \mathbb{R}, \ \lambda_i \ge 0, \ i = 1, \dots, k+1 \ \sum_{i=1}^{k+1} \lambda_i = 1$$

We assume  $\lambda_{k+1} < 1$ .

$$\sum_{i=1}^{k+1} \lambda_i x_i = \sum_{i=1}^k \lambda_i x_i + \lambda_{k+1} x_{k+1} =$$

$$(1 - \lambda_{k+1}) \sum_{i=1}^{k} \frac{\lambda_i}{1 - \lambda_{k+1}} x_i + \lambda_{k+1} x_{k+1}$$

We set

$$heta_i = rac{\lambda_i}{1 - \lambda_{k+1}} \hspace{0.1in} heta_i \geq 0 \hspace{0.1in} \sum_{i=1}^k heta_i = 1$$

Using the induction hypothesis at step k, we get

$$\sum_{i=1}^{k+1} \lambda_i x_i \in C.$$

#### Moreover

$$f(\sum_{i=1}^{k+1}\lambda_i x_i) = f(\sum_{i=1}^k \lambda_i x_i + \lambda_{k+1} x_{k+1}) =$$

$$f((1-\lambda_{k+1})\sum_{i=1}^k \frac{\lambda_i}{1-\lambda_{k+1}}x_i + \lambda_{k+1}x_{k+1})$$

(by the convexity of f)

$$\leq (1-\lambda_{k+1})f(\sum_{i=1}^krac{\lambda_i}{1-\lambda_{k+1}}x_i)+\lambda_{k+1}f(x_{k+1})$$

(by the induction assumption at step k)

$$\leq (1-\lambda_{k+1})\sum_{i=1}^krac{\lambda_i}{1-\lambda_{k+1}}f(x_i)+$$

$$\lambda_{k+1}f(x_{k+1}) = \sum_{i=1}^{k+1} \lambda_i f(x_i)$$

・ロト・日本・ヨト・ヨー うへの

#### Application

$$\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_k \in \mathbb{R}, \ \lambda_i \ge 0, \ i = 1, \dots, k \ \sum_{i=1}^k \lambda_i = 1$$

$$\exp\left(\sum_{i=1}^k \lambda_i x_i\right) \leq \sum_{i=1}^k \lambda_i \exp(x_i)$$

Set  $y_i = e^{x_i}$ , then we get the generalized inequality between arithmetic mean and geometric mean:

$$(y_1)^{\lambda_1}(y_2)^{\lambda_2}\dots(y_k)^{\lambda_k}\leq \lambda_1y_1+\lambda_2y_2\dots+\lambda_ky_k.$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

Legendre-Fenchel Transform Let  $f : \mathbb{R}^N \to \mathbb{R}$ . The Legendre-Fenchel Transform of f

$$f^*(x) = \sup_{y \in \mathbb{R}^N} \left[ x \cdot y - f(y) 
ight] \qquad x \in \mathbb{R}^N$$

Let p > 1, and q such that  $\frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} = 1$  $f(x) = \frac{1}{p} ||x||^p$ 

$$||x||^{p} = (x_{1}^{2} + x_{2}^{2} + \dots + x_{n}^{2})^{\frac{p}{2}}$$

Then

$$f^*(x) = rac{1}{q} \, \|x\|^q \, .$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

We compute the gradient of

$$F(y) = x \cdot y - f(y) = x \cdot y - \frac{1}{p} ||y||^p$$
$$\frac{\partial F}{\partial y_j} = x_j - ||y||^{p-1} \frac{y_j}{||y||} = 0 \iff x_j - ||y||^{p-2} y_j = 0$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

Then, setting  $\hat{y}$  such that  $x_j - \|\hat{y}\|^{p-2} \hat{y}_j = 0$ 

$$\|\hat{y}\|^{p-1} = \|x\|$$
 hence  $\|\hat{y}\| = \|x\|^{\frac{1}{p-1}}$ .  
And, since  $x_j - \|\hat{y}\|^{p-2} \hat{y}_j = 0$ 

$$\hat{y}_j = x_j \|x\|^{-\frac{p-2}{p-1}}$$
  $j = 1, \dots, N$ 

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ ◆□▶

Substituting the value

$$f^*(x) = \sum_j x_j \hat{y_j} - \frac{1}{p} \|\hat{y}\|^p =$$

$$\sum_j x_j x_j \|x\|^{-\frac{p-2}{p-1}} - \frac{1}{p} \|x\|^{\frac{p}{p-1}} = \|x\|^2 \|x\|^{-\frac{p-2}{p-1}} - \frac{1}{p} \|x\|^{\frac{p}{p-1}} =$$

$$\|x\|^{\frac{p}{p-1}} - \frac{1}{p} \|x\|^{\frac{p}{p-1}} = \frac{1}{q} \|x\|^q$$

## Definition

Let f:  $\mathbb{R}^N \to \mathbb{R}$ . A positively homogeneous function of degree p is one with multiplicative scaling behavior: if all its arguments are multiplied by a factor  $\lambda > 0$ , then its value is multiplied by power p of this factor

$$f(\lambda x) = \lambda^p f(x)$$

・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・

# Proposition

f:  $\mathbb{R}^N \to \mathbb{R}$ . Assume that f is a positively homogeneous function of degree p > 1. Then  $f^*$  is positively homogeneous function of degree q, with p and q such that 1/p + 1/q = 1.

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ■ ●の00

# Proof. Let $\lambda > 0$ $f^*(\lambda x) = \sup_{y \in \mathbb{R}^N} [\lambda x \cdot y - f(y)] = \sup_{y \in \mathbb{R}^N} [\lambda^{q+1-q} x \cdot y - f(y)] =$ $\lambda^q \sup_{y \in \mathbb{R}^N} [x \cdot (\lambda^{1-q})y - \lambda^{-q}f(y)] = \lambda^q \sup_{y \in \mathbb{R}^N} [x \cdot (\lambda^{1-q}y) - f(\lambda^{-\frac{q}{p}}y)]$

We observe

$$rac{q}{p}=q-1, \ \ -rac{q}{p}=1-q$$

we set  $\xi = \lambda^{1-q} y$  we obtain

$$f^*(\lambda x) = \lambda^q \sup_{\xi \in \mathbb{R}^N} \left[ x \cdot \xi - f(\xi) \right] = \lambda^q f^*(x)$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ □ のQで

Convex Functions and smoothness

# Definition $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^N$ is a *convex* set if for any x and $y \in \Omega$ ,

$$\lambda x + (1 - \lambda)y \in \Omega$$
 for any  $\lambda \in [0, 1]$ .

#### Definition

Let C be an open convex set.  $f : C \to \mathbb{R}$  is *convex* if

$$f(\lambda x + (1 - \lambda)y) \le \lambda f(x) + (1 - \lambda)f(y) \quad \forall x, y \in C, \quad \lambda \in [0, 1].$$
(8)

#### Definition

f is a *strictly convex* function if in (8) we have strict inequality for  $x \neq y$  and  $\lambda \in (0, 1)$ .

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ■ ●の00

# Definition f is a *concave* function if -f is convex

 $f(\lambda x + (1 - \lambda)y) \ge \lambda f(x) + (1 - \lambda)f(y) \quad \forall x, y \in C, \ \lambda \in [0, 1].$ 

#### Theorem

Let C be an open, convex subset of  $\mathbb{R}^N$  and  $f : C \to \mathbb{R}$ , assume  $f \in C^1(C)$ . Then f is convex in C  $\iff$ 

$$f(x) \geq f(x_0) + Df(x_0) \cdot (x - x_0) \quad \forall x, x_0 \in C.$$

A D N A 目 N A E N A E N A B N A C N

 $f \in C^1(C), f \text{ concave in } C \iff$  $f(x) \leq f(x_0) + Df(x_0) \cdot (x - x_0) \ \forall x, x_0 \in C$   $f \in C^1(C)$  and convex in the set  $C \implies$ 

$$f(x) \geq f(x_0) + Df(x_0) \cdot (x - x_0) \ \forall x, x_0 \in C.$$

By the assumption of convexity

$$f(\lambda x + (1-\lambda)x_0) = f(x_0 + \lambda(x-x_0)) \leq \lambda f(x) + (1-\lambda)f(x_0).$$

This means

$$f(x_0 + \lambda(x - x_0)) - f(x_0) \leq \lambda f(x) - \lambda f(x_0),$$

 $\lambda > 0$ 

$$\frac{f(x_0 + \lambda(x - x_0)) - f(x_0)}{\lambda} \leq \frac{\lambda f(x) - \lambda f(x_0)}{\lambda}$$

◆□ ▶ ◆□ ▶ ◆ 臣 ▶ ◆ 臣 ▶ ○ 臣 ○ のへで

Then sending  $\lambda \rightarrow 0^+$  we get the result:

$$f(x_0) + Df(x_0) \cdot (x - x_0) \leq f(x).$$

Next we assume  $f(x) \ge f(x_0) + Df(x_0) \cdot (x - x_0) \quad \forall x, x_0 \in C$ . We show that f is convex Change  $x_0$  with  $x_0 + \lambda(x - x_0)$  in  $f(x) \ge f(x_0) + Df(x_0) \cdot (x - x_0)$ .

$$f(x) \ge f(x_0 + \lambda(x - x_0)) + Df(x_0 + \lambda(x - x_0)) \cdot (x - (x_0 + \lambda(x - x_0)))$$

 $f(x) \ge f(x_0 + \lambda(x - x_0)) + Df(x_0 + \lambda(x - x_0)) \cdot (x - x_0 - \lambda(x - x_0))$ 

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ■ ●の00

#### Then

$$f(x) \ge f(x_0 + \lambda(x - x_0)) + (1 - \lambda)Df(x_0 + \lambda(x - x_0)) \cdot (x - x_0)$$
  
$$\lambda f(x) \ge \lambda f(x_0 + \lambda(x - x_0)) + \lambda(1 - \lambda)Df(x_0 + \lambda(x - x_0)) \cdot (x - x_0)$$
(9)

・・

We go back to

$$f(x) \geq f(x_0) + Df(x_0) \cdot (x - x_0) \ \forall x, x_0 \in C.$$

Change x with  $x_0$  and change  $x_0$  with  $x_0 + \lambda(x - x_0)$  in the inequality above.

$$f(x_0) \geq f(x_0 + \lambda(x - x_0)) - \lambda Df(x_0 + \lambda(x - x_0)) \cdot (x - x_0)$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

#### This means

$$\begin{array}{l} (1-\lambda)f(x_0) \geq (1-\lambda)f(x_0+\lambda(x-x_0)) - (1-\lambda)\lambda Df(x_0+\lambda(x-x_0)) \cdot (x-x_0) \\ (10) \\ \text{Adding (9) and (10)} \end{array}$$

$$\lambda f(x) + (1-\lambda)f(x_0) \geq f(x_0 + \lambda(x-x_0)).$$

This show the convexity of f.

#### Remark

We recall that  $Df(x_0) = 0$  is always a necessary condition for local optimality in an unconstrained problem. The previous theorem states that for convex problems,  $Df(x_0) = 0$  is not only necessary, but also sufficient for local and global optimality (minimization problem): from

$$f(x) \geq f(x_0) + Df(x_0) \cdot (x - x_0) \ \forall x, x_0 \in C.$$

we obtain

 $f(x) \geq f(x_0)$ 

Strict convexity and uniqueness of optimal solutions. Let f a strictly convex function in a convex set C. Assume that the optimization problem

 $\begin{cases} \min_{x \in C} f(x) \\ f \text{ strictly convex} \end{cases}$ 

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三 のへぐ

admits a solution  $x \in C$ , then it is unique.

Let x and y two points such that

・ロト・日本・ヨト・ヨー うへの

A contradiction.

# Remark Observe that the min problem

 $\min_{x\in\mathbb{R}}e^x$ 

does not admit solution.

#### Theorem

Let C be an open, convex subset of  $\mathbb{R}^N$  and  $f : C \to \mathbb{R}$ , assume  $f \in C^2(C)$ . Then f is convex in  $C \iff \forall x \in C \ D^2 f(x)$  is positive semidefinite (f is concave in  $C \iff D^2 f(x)$  is negative semidefinite)

Convexity is equivalent to convexity along all lines.  $f : C \to \mathbb{R}$ . Assume  $f \in C^2(C)$ , and f convex. Define, for  $x \in C$ ,  $y \in \mathbb{R}^N : x + \alpha y \in C$   $g(\alpha) = f(x + \alpha y)$   $g'(\alpha) = Df(x + \alpha y) \cdot y$  $g''(\alpha) = D^2f(x + \alpha y)y \cdot y$ 

Next observe that g, as a function of  $\alpha$ , is a convex function.

Indeed for  $\lambda \in [0,1]$ 

$$g(\lambda \alpha_1 + (1 - \lambda)\alpha_2) = f(x + (\lambda \alpha_1 + (1 - \lambda)\alpha_2)y) =$$
$$f(\lambda(x + \alpha_1 y) + (1 - \lambda)(x + \alpha_2 y) \leq$$
$$\lambda f(x + \alpha_1 y) + (1 - \lambda)f(x + \alpha_2 y) = \lambda g(\alpha_1) + (1 - \lambda)g(\alpha_2)$$

For the convexity of g in 1 - d

$$g''(\alpha) \ge 0.$$

In particular

$$g''(0)=D^2f(x)y\cdot y\geq 0.$$

The other hand follows by Taylor expansion with Lagrange remainder, there exists  $\zeta$  such that

$$f(x) = f(x_0) + Df(x_0) \cdot (x - x_0) + \frac{1}{2}D^2f(\zeta)(x - x_0) \cdot (x - x_0)$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

#### Hence

$$f(x) \geq f(x_0) + Df(x_0) \cdot (x - x_0)$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲目▶ ▲目▶ 目 りへぐ

Convexity of quadratic form. From the previous result. Given  $f(x) = x^T A x$  with  $x \in \mathbb{R}^N$ ,  $A = (a_{i,j})$  with A symmetric:  $a_{i,j} = a_{j,i}$ , then

$$D^2f(x)=2A$$

f(x) = x<sup>T</sup>Ax is convex in ℝ<sup>N</sup> ⇔ A is positive semidefinite.
 f(x) = x<sup>T</sup>Ax is concave in ℝ<sup>N</sup> ⇔ A is negative semidefinite.

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ■ ●の00

### Example

A symmetric of order  $n, b \in \mathbb{R}^N$ ,  $c \in \mathbb{R}$ .

$$f(x) = Ax \cdot x + b \cdot x + c$$

We have  $f \text{ convex} \iff A \text{ is positive semidefinite.}$ and  $A \text{ positive definite } \implies f \text{ strictly convex}$ 

・ロト・回ト・ヨト・ヨト ヨー のへの

## Exercise

$$f(x,y) = \frac{x^4}{y^2} \ x > 0, \ y > 0$$

It is strictly convex in x > 0, y > 0?

$$f_x(x,y) = 4\frac{x^3}{y^2} \quad f_{xx}(x,y) = 12\frac{x^2}{y^2}$$
$$f_y(x,y) = -2\frac{x^4}{y^3} \quad f_{yy}(x,y) = 6\frac{x^4}{y^4} \quad f_{yx}(x,y) = -8\frac{x^3}{y^3}$$
$$detH = 72\frac{x^6}{y^6} - 64\frac{x^6}{y^6} > 0, \quad f_{xx}(x,y) = 12\frac{x^2}{y^2} > 0$$

◆□ ▶ ◆□ ▶ ◆ 臣 ▶ ◆ 臣 ▶ ○ 臣 ○ のへで

The graph of a convex function can have corners, so convex functions need not to be  $C^1$ , however finite-valued convex functions are continuous.

It is often useful to allow convex function to take the value  $+\infty.$  Show an example of convex function not finite-valued.

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三 のへぐ

$$f^*(x) = \sup_{y \in \mathbb{R}^N} \left[ x \cdot y - f(y) 
ight] \qquad x \in \mathbb{R}^N$$

Assume that f is convex and f satisfies a super linear growth condition, that is

$$\lim_{\|y\|\to+\infty}\frac{f(y)}{\|y\|}=+\infty,$$

then  $f^*$  is convex and

$$\lim_{\|x\|\to+\infty}\frac{f^*(x)}{\|x\|}=+\infty$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

$$f^{*}(\lambda x + (1 - \lambda)\hat{x}) = \sup_{y \in \mathbb{R}^{N}} \left[ (\lambda x + (1 - \lambda)\hat{x}) \cdot y - f(y) \right] =$$
$$\sup_{y \in \mathbb{R}^{N}} \left[ (\lambda (x \cdot y - f(y)) + (1 - \lambda)(\hat{x} \cdot y - f(y)) \right]$$
$$\leq \sup_{y \in \mathbb{R}^{N}} \left[ (\lambda (x \cdot y - f(y))] + \sup_{y \in \mathbb{R}^{N}} \left[ (1 - \lambda)(\hat{x} \cdot y - f(y)) \right] \right]$$
$$= \lambda f^{*}(x) + (1 - \lambda)f^{*}(\hat{x})$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ ◆□▶

► The Fenchel Young inequality holds

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} x \cdot y &\leq f^*(x) + f(y), \quad \forall x, y \in \mathbb{R}^N \\ \text{fix } x \neq 0, \text{ and for any } M > 0, \text{ take } y = M \frac{x}{\|x\|}. \\ f^*(x) &\geq Mx \cdot \frac{x}{\|x\|} - f\left(M \frac{x}{\|x\|}\right) \\ f^*(x) &\geq Mx \cdot \frac{x}{\|x\|} - \max_{\|x\| \leq M} f \\ \frac{f^*(x)}{\|x\|} &\geq M - \frac{1}{\|x\|} \max_{\|x\| \leq M} f \\ \lim_{\|x\| \to +\infty} \frac{f^*(x)}{\|x\|} &= +\infty \end{aligned}$$

Take

$$N=1, \qquad f(x)=|x|.$$

Compute

$$egin{aligned} f^*(x) &= \sup_{y \in \mathbb{R}} ig[ x \cdot y - f(y) ig] & x \in \mathbb{R} \ f^*(x) &= \sup_{y \in \mathbb{R}} ig[ x \cdot y - |y| ig] & x \in \mathbb{R} \ f^*(x) &= igg\{ egin{aligned} 0 & |x| \leq 1 \ +\infty & ext{otherwise} \end{aligned}$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆臣▶ ◆臣▶ 臣 の�?
From Young inequality show Holder inequality in integral version (1/p + 1/q = 1).

$$\int_a^b |fg| dx \le \left(\int_a^b |f|^p dx\right)^{\frac{1}{p}} \left(\int_a^b |g|^q dx\right)^{\frac{1}{q}}$$

By Young inequality:

$$\frac{|f(x)|}{\|f\|_{p}} \cdot \frac{|g(x)|}{\|g\|_{q}} \leq \frac{1}{p} \left(\frac{|f(x)|}{\|f\|_{p}}\right)^{p} + \frac{1}{q} \left(\frac{|g(x)|}{\|g\|_{q}}\right)^{q}$$
$$\frac{1}{\|f\|_{p}\|g\|_{q}} \int_{\Omega} |fg|dx \leq \frac{\|f\|_{p}^{p}}{p\|f\|_{p}^{p}} + \frac{\|g\|_{q}^{q}}{q\|g\|_{q}^{q}} = 1$$

▲□▶ ▲圖▶ ▲臣▶ ▲臣▶ 三臣 - のへ⊙

Rule north-west determinants.

### Definition

A symmetric matrix of order n: the north-west submatrices are

$$A_1 = (a_{11}), \dots A_2 = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} \end{pmatrix}$$

. . . . . . . . .

$$A_3 = \begin{pmatrix} a_{11} & a_{12} & a_{13} \\ a_{21} & a_{22} & a_{23} \\ a_{31} & a_{32} & a_{33} \end{pmatrix} \dots \dots \dots A_n = A$$

The following result holds true

Theorem

A symmetric matrix of order n.

 $\blacktriangleright$  A positive definite  $\iff$ 

$$detA_k > 0, \ \forall k = 1, \dots, n.$$

► A negative definite <⇒

$$(-1)^k det A_k > 0, \ \forall k = 1, \dots, n$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ □ のQで

 $(det A_1 < 0, det A_2 > 0, det A_3 < 0...)$ 

### Exercise

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} -3 & 1 & 2 \\ 1 & -9 & -5 \\ 2 & -5 & -8 \end{pmatrix}$$

Compute

$$|A_1| = -3$$
  
 $|A_2| = 26$   
 $|A_3| = -117$ 

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

A is negative definite.

## Exercise

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 10 & -1 & -3 \\ -1 & 1 & 1 \\ -3 & 1 & 4 \end{pmatrix}$$

### Compute

$$|A_1| = 10$$
  
 $|A_2| = 9$   
 $|A_3| = 23$ 

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆ 臣▶ ◆ 臣▶ ○ 臣 ○ の Q @

A is positive definite.

# Exercise *Given*

$$f(x_1, x_2) = 4x_1^2 + 2x_2^2 + 2\sqrt{2}x_1x_2$$

the associated matrix is

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 4 & \sqrt{2} \\ \sqrt{2} & 2 \end{pmatrix}$$

Find the eigenvalues of A.

$$A - \lambda I = \begin{pmatrix} 4 - \lambda & \sqrt{2} \\ \sqrt{2} & 2 - \lambda \end{pmatrix}$$
$$|A - \lambda I| = \lambda^2 - 6\lambda + 6 = 0$$
$$\lambda_{1,2} = 3 \pm \sqrt{3}$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

A is positive definite.

Penalty and barrier functions Penalty Method Problem: min f under the constraint  $g(x) \le 0$ . Consider the constraint  $g(x) \le 0$ . The idea of penalty is to have

$$P(x) = \begin{cases} 0 & g(x) \leq 0 \\ > 0 & g(x) > 0 \end{cases}$$

▲□▶▲□▶▲≡▶▲≡▶ ≡ めぬぐ

This can be achieved using the operation

 $\max(0,g(x))$ 

which returns the maximum of the two values. We can make the penalty more regular by using

$$(\max\{g(x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_N), 0\})^2.$$

This is the quadratic penalty function. In general

$$(\max\{g(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_N), 0\})^p \ p \ge 1$$

- p = 1 linear penalty function: this function may not be differen-tiable at points where g(x) = 0.
- ▶ p = 2. This is the most common penalty function.

Given a function  $g^+(x_1, \ldots, x_N) = \max\{g(x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_N), 0\}$  with  $g \in C^1$  then  $\phi(x) = (\max\{g(x), 0\})^2$  is  $C^1$  and

$$D\phi(x) = egin{cases} 2g(x)Dg(x) & ext{ if } g(x) > 0 \ 0 & ext{ if } g(x) \leq 0 \end{cases}$$

Hence

$$D\phi(x)=2g^+(x)Dg(x).$$

#### Penalty method

Penalty method replaces a constrained optimization problem by an unconstrained problems whose solutions ideally converge to the solution of the original constrained problem. First we have converted the constraints into penalty functions, then we add all the penalty functions on to the original objective function and minimize from there: minimize

$$F_k(x) = f(x) + rac{k}{2} (\max\{g(x), 0\})^2$$

We multiply the quadratic penalty function by  $\frac{k}{2}$ . The factor k > 0 controls how severe the penalty is for violating the constraint.

・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・

Solve the minimum problem under the constraint  $g \leq 0$ 

$$\min f(x_1, x_2) = ||x||^2 \qquad x = (x_1, x_2) \in \mathbb{R}^2$$
  
$$g(x) = x_1 + x_2 - 2 \le 0$$

### We consider

$$g^{+}(x_{1}, x_{2}) = \begin{cases} x_{1} + x_{2} - 2 & x_{1} + x_{2} - 2 > 0 \\ 0 & x_{1} + x_{2} \le 2 \end{cases}$$
(11)

Introduce an artificial penalty for violating the constraint: we are trying to minimize f hence we add value when the constraint is violated.

$$F_k(x) = f(x) + \frac{k}{2}(g^+(x))^2$$
,  $k = 1, 2, ...$ 

$$F_k(x) = x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \frac{k}{2} (\max((x_1 + x_2 - 2), 0))^2$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

k=1,2,...

Making the gradient

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial F_k}{\partial x_1} = 2x_1 + k \big( \max((x_1 + x_2 - 2), 0) \big) = 0\\ \frac{\partial F_k}{\partial x_2} = 2x_2 + k \big( \max((x_1 + x_2 - 2), 0) \big) = 0 \end{cases}$$

・ロト・(型ト・(型ト・(型ト))

$$x_2 = x_1$$
  
 $x_1 = -k \max(x_1 - 1, 0) = \begin{cases} -k(x_1 - 1) & x_1 - 1 > 0 \\ 0 & x_1 - 1 \le 0 \\ x_2 = -k \max(x_2 - 1, 0) & k = 1, 2, \dots \end{cases}$ 

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ ◆□▶

Assume 
$$x_1 - 1 > 0$$
,  $x_2 - 1 > 0$  then  $(1 + k)x_1 = k$   
 $x_1 = x_2 = \frac{k}{1+k}$  (not admissible since we assume  $x_1 - 1 > 0$ ,  $x_2 - 1 > 0$ )

Assume 
$$x_1 - 1 \le 0$$
,  $x_2 - 1 \le 0$  then  $x_1 = x_2 = 0$ 

The solution is

$$x_1 = x_2 = 0$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲目▶ ▲目▶ 目 りへぐ

Solve the minimum problem under the constraint  $g \leq 0$ 

$$\begin{aligned} \min f(x_1, x_2) &= (x_1 - 1)^2 + (x_2 - 1)^2 \\ g(x) &= x_1 + x_2 - 2 \le 0 \\ F_k(x) &= f(x) + \frac{k}{2}(g^+(x))^2 \\ F_k(x) &= (x_1 - 1)^2 + (x_2 - 1)^2 + \frac{k}{2}(\max((x_1 + x_2 - 2), 0))^2 \\ k &= 1, 2, \dots \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial F_k}{\partial x_1} = 2(x_1 - 1) + k \big( \max((x_1 + x_2 - 2), 0) \big) = 0\\ \frac{\partial F_k}{\partial x_2} = 2(x_2 - 1) + k \big( \max((x_1 + x_2 - 2), 0) \big) = 0 \end{cases}$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ ◆□▶

$$x_2 = x_1$$
  
 $x_1 - 1 = -k \max(x_1 - 1, 0) = \begin{cases} -k(x_1 - 1) & x_1 - 1 > 0 \\ 0 & x_1 - 1 \le 0 \end{cases}$   
 $x_2 - 1 = -k \max(x_2 - 1, 0) \quad k = 1, 2, \dots$ 

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ ◆□▶

- Assume x<sub>1</sub> − 1 > 0, x<sub>2</sub> − 1 > 0 then x<sub>1</sub> = x<sub>2</sub> = 1 (not possible since we assume x<sub>1</sub> − 1 > 0, x<sub>2</sub> − 1 > 0)
- Assume  $x_1 1 \le 0$ ,  $x_2 1 \le 0$  then  $x_1 = x_2 = 1$ .

The solution is

.

$$x_1 = x_2 = 1$$

▲□▶▲□▶▲≡▶▲≡▶ ≡ めぬぐ

Solve the minimum problem under the constraint  $g \leq 0$ 

$$\min f(x_1, x_2) = (x_1 - 1)^2 + (x_2 - 2)^2$$
$$g(x) = x_1 + x_2 - 2 \le 0$$

$$F_k(x) = f(x) + \frac{k}{2}(g^+(x))^2$$
$$F_k(x) = (x_1 - 1)^2 + (x_2 - 2)^2 + \frac{k}{2}(\max((x_1 + x_2 - 2), 0))^2$$

・ロト・日本・ヨト・ヨー うへの

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial F_k}{\partial x_1} = 2(x_1 - 1) + k \big( \max((x_1 + x_2 - 2), 0) \big) = 0\\ \frac{\partial F_k}{\partial x_2} = 2(x_2 - 2) + k \big( \max((x_1 + x_2 - 2), 0) \big) = 0 \end{cases}$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ ◆□▶

$$x_2 - 2 = x_1 - 1$$

$$x_1 - 1 = -rac{k}{2}\max(2x_1 - 1, 0)$$
  
 $x_2 - 2 = -rac{k}{2}\max(2x_2 - 3, 0)$ 

$$x_{1} - 1 + \frac{k}{2}(2x_{1} - 1) = 0 \qquad (1 + k)x_{1} = 1 + \frac{k}{2}$$

$$x_{1} = \frac{1 + \frac{k}{2}}{1 + k} \qquad x_{2} = \frac{3\frac{k}{2} + 2}{k + 1}$$

$$k \to +\infty$$

$$x_{1} = \frac{1}{2} \quad x_{2} = \frac{3}{2}$$

More generally,  $f : \mathbb{R}^N \to \mathbb{R}$  penalty method for  $\min_K f$  with  $K : g_i(x) \le 0, i = 1, ..., M$  is Set

$$P(x) = \sum_{i=1,...,M} \max\{0, g_i(x)\}^2$$

and minimize

$$\min[f(x) + \frac{k}{2}P(x) \ x \in \mathbb{R}^n \ k \in \mathbb{N}]$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

Barrier functions.

In a constrained optimization a barrier function is a continuous function whose value on a point increases to infinity as the point approaches the boundary of the feasible region of an optimization problem. They are used to replace inequality constraints by a penalizing term in the objective function that is easier to handle. Assumption: The set of strictly feasible points,  $\{x : g_i(x) < 0, i = 1, ...m\}$  is nonempty.

$$\phi(x) = \sum_{i=1}^{M} \log(-g_i(x))$$
 $abla \phi(x) = \sum_{i=1}^{M} rac{1}{g_i(x)} 
abla(g_i(x))$ 

We consider

$$\min f(x) + \sum_{i=1}^{M} I_{g_i(x) \le 0}(x)$$
$$I_{g_i(x)} = \begin{cases} +\infty & g_i(x) > 0\\ 0 & g_i(x) \le 0 \end{cases}$$

and the approximation by adding the log barrier function

$$F_{ heta}(x) = f(x) - rac{1}{ heta} \sum_{i=1}^{M} \log(-g_i(x))$$

(ロ)、(型)、(E)、(E)、(E)、(O)へ(C)

with  $\theta$  a positive large number.

The idea in a barrier method is to avoid that points approach the boundary of the feasible region.

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

Next, we consider the minimization problem

$$\min[f(x) - \frac{1}{\theta} \sum_{i=1}^{M} \log(-g_i(x))],$$
$$g_i(x) < 0, \quad i = 1, \dots M$$

whose stationary condition is

$$heta 
abla f(x) - \sum_{i=1}^M rac{1}{g_i(x)} 
abla (g_i(x)) = 0,$$

with condition

$$g_i(x) < 0, \ i = 1, \dots M$$

 $c \in \mathbb{R}$  different from 0. We consider the minimization problem

$$\min_{K}(cx+cy)$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆臣▶ ◆臣▶ □臣 ○のへ⊙

 $x + y \le 1$ ,  $x \ge 0$ ,  $y \ge 0$ .

We have M=3  $g_1(x,y)=x+y-1\leq 0$   $g_2(x,y)=-x\leq 0$   $g_3(x,y)=-y\leq 0$ 

The domain K is described by the constraints  $x + y \le 1$ ,  $x \ge 0$ ,  $y \ge 0$ .

▲□▶▲□▶▲≡▶▲≡▶ ≡ めぬぐ

This is the feasible set.

$$f(x, y) = cx + cy$$
  
We have  $f(0, 0) = 0$   $f(0, 1) = c$   $f(1, 0) = c$   $f(x, y) = c$  if  
 $x + y = 1$ .  
If  $c > 0$   $f(0, 0) = 0$ .  
If  $c < 0$   $f(x, y) = c$  with  $x + y = 1$ .

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆ 臣▶ ◆ 臣▶ ○ 臣 ○ の Q @

 $c \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$ .

$$\min[c^{T}x - \frac{1}{\theta}\sum_{i=1}^{M}\log(-g_{i}(x))],$$

with  $g_i$  linear functions.

Fix  $c \in \mathbb{R}$ . We consider the minimization problem

$$\min_{K}(cx+cy),$$

and its approximation,  $\theta > 0$ 

$$\min[(cx+cy)-\frac{1}{\theta}(\log(-x-y+1)+\log(x)+\log(y)),$$

x + y < 1, x > 0, y > 0.

$$egin{aligned} \mathcal{F}_{ heta}(x,y) &= (cx+cy) - rac{1}{ heta}(\log(-x-y+1) + \log(x) + \log(y)) \end{aligned}$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆臣▶ ◆臣▶ □臣 ○のへ⊙

Discuss the approximate problem.

$$F_ heta(x,y) = (cx+cy) - rac{1}{ heta}(\log(-x-y+1) + \log(x) + \log(y))$$

Making the gradient

$$\theta c - \frac{1}{x + y - 1} - \frac{1}{x} = 0$$
  
$$\theta c - \frac{1}{x + y - 1} - \frac{1}{y} = 0.$$
  
$$\theta cx(x + y - 1) - x - x - y + 1 = 0$$
  
$$\theta cy(x + y - 1) - y - x - y + 1 = 0$$

(ロ)、(型)、(E)、(E)、(E)、(O)へ(C)

### Hence

$$\theta cx^2 - (\theta c(1-y) + 2)x + 1 - y = 0,$$
  
 $\theta cy^2 - (\theta c(1-x) + 2)y + 1 - x = 0.$ 

Fix

$$\theta c = t$$
.

Recall that  $\boldsymbol{\theta}$  is a positive large number

$$x^{2} - ((1 - y) + \frac{2}{t})x + \frac{1 - y}{t} = 0,$$
  
$$y^{2} - ((1 - x) + \frac{2}{t})y + \frac{1 - x}{t} = 0.$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆臣▶ ◆臣▶ 臣 のへで

First we consider

$$x^{2} - ((1 - y) + \frac{2}{t})x + \frac{1 - y}{t} = 0,$$
  
$$\Delta = ((1 - y) + \frac{2}{t})^{2} - 4\frac{1 - y}{t} = (1 - y)^{2} + \frac{4}{t^{2}}$$
  
$$\sqrt{\Delta} = \sqrt{(1 - y)^{2} + \frac{4}{t^{2}}} = |1 - y|\sqrt{1 + \frac{4}{t^{2}(1 - y)^{2}}}$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三 ● ● ●

For x small

$$\sqrt{1+x} \approx 1 + \frac{1}{2}x$$

$$\sqrt{1 + \frac{4}{t^2(1-y)^2}} \approx 1 + \frac{2}{t^2(1-y)^2}$$

$$x_{1,2} \approx \frac{1}{2}[(1-y) + \frac{2}{t} \pm (1-y)]$$

$$x_{1,2} \approx \begin{cases} (1-y) + \frac{1}{t} \\ \frac{1}{t} \end{cases}$$

◆□ ▶ ◆昼 ▶ ◆臣 ▶ ◆臣 ● ● ●

Finally we get

$$\begin{cases} x + y \approx 1 + \frac{1}{\theta c} & c < 0 \ \theta \ \text{large.} \\ x = y \approx \frac{1}{\theta c} & c > 0 \ \theta \ \text{large.} \end{cases}$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ
Go back to Lagrange multiplier method.

The problem is the following Given  $f : \mathbb{R}^N \to \mathbb{R}, h : \mathbb{R}^N \to \mathbb{R}^P$ , find  $\min\{f(x) : x \in \mathbb{R}^N \text{s.t.} h_i(x) = 0, i = 1, \dots, P\}$ (12)

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□ ● ● ●

Fritz-John Necessary Conditions:

#### Theorem

Let I an open subset of  $\mathbb{R}^N$ ,  $f : I \to \mathbb{R}$ ,  $h : I \to \mathbb{R}^P$ , functions  $\in C^1(I)$  and  $x_0 \in I$ . If there exists an open neighborhood U of an admissible point  $x_0$  of  $\mathbb{R}^N$  such that

$$f(x_0) \leq f(x) \qquad \forall x \in U \cap \{x \in I : h(x) = 0\}$$

then there exist  $\lambda_0$  and  $\mu = (\mu_1, \dots, \mu_P)$  such that

$$\begin{cases} \lambda_0 \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(x_0) + \sum_{j=1}^{P} \mu_j \frac{\partial h_j}{\partial x_i}(x_0) = 0, \ i = 1, \dots, N\\ (\lambda_0, \mu) \neq 0, \ h(x_0) = 0 \end{cases}$$

For the proof:

$$\mathcal{F}_k(x) = f(x) + \frac{1}{2} ||x - x_0||^2 + \frac{k}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{P} (h_i(x))^2$$

Take the minimum in a closed ball of centrum  $x_0$  and radius  $\delta$ . Then, say  $x_k$  the sequence of minimum points,

$$\mathcal{F}(x_k) = f(x_k) + \frac{1}{2} \|x_k - x_0\|^2 + \frac{k}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{P} (h_i(x_k))^2 \le \mathcal{F}(x_0) = f(x_0)$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

Hence 
$$\frac{k}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{P} (h_i(x_k))^2$$
 is bounded and  
 $\lim_{k \to +\infty} h_i(x_k) = 0 \quad \forall i = 1, \dots P.$ 

Using the Bolzano-Weierstrass theorem we may select a subsequence such that

$$\lim_{k \to +\infty} x_k = \hat{x} \qquad h_i(\hat{x}) = 0$$

Moreover

$$f(\hat{x}) + \frac{1}{2} \|\hat{x} - x_0\|^2 \le f(x_0)$$

that is

.

$$\hat{x} = x_0$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

For k large, by Fermat's theorem, recalling

$$\mathcal{F}_k(x) = f(x) + \frac{1}{2} ||x - x_0||^2 + \frac{k}{2} \sum_{i=1}^{P} (h_i(x))^2$$

$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{F}_k}{\partial x_i}(x_k) = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(x_k) + (x_{k,i} - x_{0,i}) + \sum_{j=1}^P kh_j(x_k)\frac{\partial h_j}{\partial x_i}(x_k) = 0,$$
  
i=1,...,N

(ロ)、(型)、(E)、(E)、(E)、(O)へ(C)

$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{F}_k}{\partial x_i}(x_k) = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(x_k) + (x_{k,i} - x_{0,i}) + \sum_{j=1}^P kh_j(x_k)\frac{\partial h_j}{\partial x_i}(x_k) = 0,$$
  
i=1,...,N

Define  $L^k,\ \mu^k \in \mathbb{R}^P$ 

$$L^{k} = \left(1 + \sum_{j=1}^{P} (kh_{j}(x_{k}))^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}},$$
$$\lambda_{0}^{k} = \frac{1}{L^{k}}, \qquad \mu_{i}^{k} = \frac{kh_{i}(x_{k})}{L^{k}}$$

then

$$||(\lambda_0^k, \mu^k)||^2 = \left(\frac{1}{L^k}\right)^2 + \sum_{j=1}^P \left(\frac{kh_j(x_k)}{L^k}\right)^2 =$$
$$= \left(\frac{1}{L^k}\right)^2 \left(1 + \sum_{i=1}^P \left(kh_j(x_k)\right)^2\right) = 1$$

By compactness the sequence

$$(\lambda_0^k, \mu^k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$$

converges, up to a subsequence, for  $k \to +\infty$  to  $(\lambda_0, \mu)$ , such that  $||(\lambda_0, \mu)|| = 1$ . Hence dividing by  $L^k$ , we get

$$\lambda_0^k \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(x_k) + \frac{(x_{k,i} - x_{0,i})}{L^k} + \sum_{j=1}^P \mu_j^k \frac{\partial h_j}{\partial x_i}(x_k) = 0$$

and recalling that, up to a subsequence,  $x_k \to x_0$ , and  $(\lambda_0^k, \mu^k) \to (\lambda_0, \mu)$  we get the first order condition.

## Maximizing Entropy

Probem: find the discrete probability distribution

$$\{p_1, p_2, \ldots, p_n\}$$

with maximal information entropy. In other words, we wish to maximize the Shannon entropy:

$$e(p_1,p_2,\ldots,p_n)=-\sum_{j=1}^n p_j \log_2 p_j.$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□ ● ● ●

(ignore the positivity constraints  $\geq$  0: it will be satisfied automatically

For this to be a probability distribution the sum of the probabilities  $p_i$  must equal 1, so our constraint is:

$$e(p_1, p_2, \ldots, p_n) = \sum_{j=1}^n p_j = 1.$$

We use Lagrange multipliers to find the point of maximum entropy,  $p^*$ , across all discrete probability distributions p. We require that:

$$\left.\frac{\partial}{\partial p}(f+\lambda(e-1))\right|_{p=p^*}=0,$$

,

This gives a system of n equations:

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial p_k} \left\{ -\left(\sum_{j=1}^n p_j \log_2 p_j\right) + \lambda \left(\sum_{j=1}^n p_j - 1\right) \right\} \right|_{p_k = p_k^*} = 0.$$

・ロト・日本・ヨト・ヨー うへの

Carrying out the differentiation of these n equations, we get

$$-\left(\frac{1}{\ln 2} + \log_2 p_k^*\right) + \lambda = 0.$$

This shows that all  $p_k^*$  are equal . By using the constraint we find

$$p_k^* = \frac{1}{n}$$

Hence, the uniform distribution is the distribution maximizes the entropy.

# Fluid Equilibria M. Levi SIAM News 2020 Water levels equalize in communicating vessels.

We have *n* different shaped containers connected with small tubes at their bases with valves closed. We see that the level of water in the container *k* is  $x_k$ . Let  $a_k(y)$  the cross sectional area of the container *k*. The volume of the water within is

$$\int_0^{x_k} a(y) dy,$$

with potential energy given by

$$\int_0^{x_k} ya(y) dy,$$

and total potential energy given by

$$\sum_{k=1}^n \int_0^{x_k} ya(y) dy$$

Now open the valves: the total potential energy settles to its least value preserving the total volume (corresponding to equal levels). From an optimization point of view we have to minimize

$$F(x_1, x_2, \ldots x_k) = \sum_{k=1}^n \int_0^{x_k} ya(y) dy,$$

under the constraints

$$\sum_{k=1}^n \int_0^{x_k} \mathsf{a}(y) dy = V$$

$$\mathcal{L}(x_1, x_2, \dots x_k) = \sum_{k=1}^n \int_0^{x_k} y a(y) dy + \lambda \left(\sum_{k=1}^n \int_0^{x_k} a(y) dy - V\right)$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□ ● ● ●

Carrying out the differentiation, we see that the Lagrange multiplier  $\lambda$  is (minus) the common water level.

Optimization techniques.

Optimization with constraints. Next we consider a generalization for problem with unilateral constraints of the Lagrange Multipliers Method.

The problem is the following Given  $f : \mathbb{R}^N \to \mathbb{R}$  and  $g : \mathbb{R}^N \to \mathbb{R}^M$ ,  $h : \mathbb{R}^N \to \mathbb{R}^P$ , find

min {
$$f(x) : x \in \mathbb{R}^N$$
s.t.  $g_i(x) \le 0, i = 1, ..., M,$   
 $h_i(x) = 0, i = 1, ..., P$ } (13)

・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・

- Linear programming: affine constraints and a linear objective function. The goal of linear programming is to find the values of the variables that maximize or minimize the objective function.
- Non Linear programming. Non linear programming includes
  - quadratic programming: objective function f is quadratic and the constraints are affine functions,
  - convex optimization: minimizing convex functions over convex sets. Example of a convex optimization problem

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2}x^T A x,$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□ ● ● ●

over  $\mathbb{R}^N$  convex set, with A a symmetric of order N definite positive matrix.

The standard convex problem is  $f : I \to \mathbb{R}$ , f convex  $g : I \to \mathbb{R}^M$ , g convex  $h : I \to \mathbb{R}^P$  h affine

$$g = (g_1, g_2, \dots, g_M)$$
  $h = (h_1, h_2, \dots, h_P)$ 

min f(x), under the constraints  $g(x) \le 0$ , h(x) = 0. Observe that if  $g_i$  is convex then the set  $K_i = \{x : g_i(x) \le 0\}$  is a convex set since  $x, y \in K_i$ ,  $\lambda \in [0, 1]$ 

$$g_i(\lambda x+(1-\lambda)y)\leq \lambda g_i(x)+(1-\lambda)g_i(y)\leq 0,$$

and

$$\cap_{i=1,\ldots,M} K_i$$

is convex.

Constraints: affine functions.

Consider the constraint  $g_i(x) \leq 0$  with  $g_i$  linear function Take for example the constraint domain K described  $x + y \leq 1$ ,  $x \geq 0$ ,

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ □ のQで





Add a new constraint such that the feasible set is not empty and draw the feasible set

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

A closed half-space can be written as a linear inequality:

$$a_1x_1+a_2x_2+\cdots+a_Nx_N\leq b$$

where N is the dimension of the space. We are interested to closed convex sets regarded as the set of solutions to the system of linear inequalities (these inequality can produce an unbounded set as well):

 $a_{11}x_{1} + a_{12}x_{2} + \dots + a_{1N}x_{N} \le b_{1}$   $a_{21}x_{1} + a_{22}x_{2} + \dots + a_{2N}x_{N} \le b_{2}$   $\vdots \qquad \vdots \qquad \vdots \qquad \vdots \qquad \vdots \qquad \vdots$   $a_{M1}x_{1} + a_{M2}x_{2} + \dots + a_{MN}x_{N} \le b_{M}$ 

where M is the number of half-spaces defining the set where

 $Ax \leq b$ 

where A is an  $M \times N$  matrix, x is an  $N \times 1$  column vector of variables, and b is an  $M \times 1$  column vector of constants.

A polyhedron in  $\mathbb{R}^N$  is the intersection of a finite number of half spaces.

It is often written as  $K = \{Ax \le b\}$ , where A is an  $M \times N$  matrix of constants, x is an  $N \times 1$  column vector of variables , b is an  $M \times 1$  column vector of constants.

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□ ● ● ●

In the picture in the plane we have a bounded closed convex set: if the objective function is linear the optima are not in the interior region: the occur at the corners or vertices of the feasible polygonal region. The optimum is not necessarily uniquely assumed: it is possible that a set of optimal solutions cover an edge.

・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・

Consider the linear optimization problem

min 
$$c^T x$$
 subject to  $x \in K$ 

with

$$K = \{x \in \mathbb{R}^N : Ax \le b\}.$$

If K describes a bounded set and  $x^*$  is an optimal solution to the problem, then  $x^*$  is either an extreme point (vertex) of K or lies on a face  $F \subset K$  of optimal solutions.

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□ ● ● ●

Karush-Kuhn-Tucker conditions The Karush-Kuhn-Tucker (KKT) conditions are first-order necessary conditions for a solution to be optimal.  $x_0 = \arg \min_x f(x)$  such that  $g(x) \le 0$ , h(x) = 0 The Lagrangian  $\mathcal{L} : \mathbb{R}^N \times \mathbb{R}^M_+ \times \mathbb{R}^P$  associated to the optimization problem

$$\mathcal{L}(x,\lambda,\mu) = f(x) + \sum_{i=1,\dots,M} \lambda_i g_i(x) + \sum_{i=1,\dots,P} \mu_i h_i(x),$$

with  $\lambda, \mu \in \mathbb{R}^M_+ \times \mathbb{R}^P$ .

A point  $(x_0, \lambda^0, \mu^0)$  is a KKT point if

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial x_i}(x_0, \lambda^0, \mu^0) = 0, \ i = 1, \dots, N\\ g(x_0) \leq 0, \ h(x_0) = 0, \ \lambda_i^0 \geq 0, \ i = 1, \dots, M,\\ \lambda_i^0 g_i(x_0) = 0, \ i = 1, \dots, M, \end{cases}$$

(ロ)、(型)、(E)、(E)、(E)、(O)へ(C)

We refer to  $\lambda_i$  as the Lagrange multiplier associated with the *i*th inequality constraint  $g_i(x) \leq 0$ ; we refer to  $\mu$  as the Lagrange multiplier associated with the *i*-th equality constraint  $h_i(x) = 0$ . The vectors  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$  are called Lagrange multiplier vectors associated with the problem or the dual variables.

・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・

Karush-Kuhn-Tucker conditions

$$\min f(x_1, x_2) = (x_1 - 1)^2 + (x_2 - 2)^2$$
$$g(x) = x_1 + x_2 - 2 \le 0$$



$$\mathcal{L}(x_1, x_2, \lambda) = (x_1 - 1)^2 + (x_2 - 2)^2 + \lambda(x_1 + x_2 - 2)$$

## Stationary condition

$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial x_1} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_1} ((x_1 - 1)^2 + (x_2 - 2)^2) + \lambda \frac{\partial}{\partial x_1} (x_1 + x_2 - 2) = 0$$
$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial x_2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_2} ((x_1 - 1)^2 + (x_2 - 2)^2) + \lambda \frac{\partial}{\partial x_2} (x_1 + x_2 - 2) = 0$$

Admissibility (feasible) condition

$$x_1+x_2-2\leq 0$$

Multiplier sign: non negativity of the multiplier

 $\lambda \geq 0$ 

Complementary slackness condition

$$\lambda(x_1+x_2-2)=0$$

- ロ ト - 4 目 ト - 4 目 ト - 1 - 9 へ ()

Find the solution. By the complementary slackness condition

$$\lambda(x_1+x_2-2)=0,$$

we have that  $\lambda = 0$  or  $x_1 + x_2 - 2 = 0$ . If  $\lambda = 0$  then  $\mathcal{L}(x_1, x_2, 0) = (x_1 - 1)^2 + (x_2 - 2)^2$ , and

$$D\mathcal{L}(x_1, x_2, 0) = (2(x_1 - 1), 2(x_2 - 2)),$$

・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・

whose stationary point is (1, 2). This is not an admissible point.

Let  $x_1 + x_2 - 2 = 0$  then  $x_2 = 2 - x_1$ ,  $D_{x_1}\mathcal{L} = 2(x_1 - 1) + \lambda = 0$   $D_{x_2}\mathcal{L} = 2(x_2 - 2) + \lambda = 0$ , then  $x_2 = 2 - x_1$  and  $x_1 - 1 = x_2 - 2$  $x_1 = \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $x_2 = \frac{3}{2}$   $\lambda = 1$ 

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□ ● ● ●

Fritz John Conditions Fritz John (Berlin, 14 June 1910 -New Rochelle,10 February 1994) Optimization with constraints. The problem is the following Given  $f : \mathbb{R}^N \to \mathbb{R}$  and  $g : \mathbb{R}^N \to \mathbb{R}^M$ ,  $h : \mathbb{R}^N \to \mathbb{R}^P$ , find

min {
$$f(x) : x \in \mathbb{R}^N$$
s.t.  $g_i(x) \le 0, i = 1, ..., M,$   
 $h_i(x) = 0, i = 1, ..., P$ } (14)

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□ ● ● ●

Necessary Conditions: Fritz John Theorem.

### Theorem

Let I an open subset of  $\mathbb{R}^N$ ,  $f: I \to \mathbb{R}$ ,  $g: I \to \mathbb{R}^M$ ,  $h: I \to \mathbb{R}^P$ , functions  $\in C^1(I)$  and  $x_0 \in I$ . If there exists an open neighborhood U of an admissible point  $x_0$  of  $\mathbb{R}^N$  such that

$$f(x_0) \leq f(x) \qquad \forall x \in U \cap \{x \in I : g(x) \leq 0, h(x) = 0\}$$

then there exist  $\lambda_0$ ,  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, \dots, \lambda_M)$  and  $\mu = (\mu_1, \dots, \mu_P)$  such that

i)

$$\begin{cases} \lambda_0 \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(x_0) + \sum_{j=1}^M \lambda_j \frac{\partial g_j}{\partial x_i}(x_0) + \sum_{j=1}^P \mu_j \frac{\partial h_j}{\partial x_i}(x_0) = 0, \ i = 1, \dots, N\\ \lambda_i g_i(x_0) = 0, \ i = 1, \dots, M, \ (\lambda_0, \lambda) \ge 0, \ (\lambda_0, \lambda, \mu) \ne 0\\ g(x_0) \le 0, \ h(x_0) = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$(15)$$

(15)

A D N A 目 N A E N A E N A B N A C N

$$\mathcal{F}_k(x) = f(x) + \frac{1}{2} \|x - x_0\|^2 + \frac{k}{2} \left( \sum_{i=1}^M g_i^+(x)^2 + \sum_{i=1}^P h_i(x)^2 \right)$$

#### Remark

Assume that f has a local minimum point in  $x = x_0$  then

$$\mathcal{F}(x) = f(x) + \frac{1}{2} ||x - x_0||^2$$

has a local strict minimum point in  $x = x_0$ .

$$\mathcal{F}(x_0)=f(x_0).$$

Locally, for  $x \neq x_0$ 

$$\mathcal{F}(x) = f(x) + \frac{1}{2} ||x - x_0||^2 \ge f(x_0) + \frac{1}{2} ||x - x_0||^2 > f(x_0) = \mathcal{F}(x_0)$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

By the definition of constrained minimum point and the continuity of f,g and h we can consider  $\delta > 0$  such that  $x \in B(x_0, \delta) \cap \{x \in I : g(x) \le 0, h(x) = 0\}$ 

$$egin{aligned} &f(x_0) \leq f(x) \ &g_i(x) < 0 \ & ext{if } g_i(x_0) < 0 \end{aligned}$$

▲□▶▲□▶▲□▶▲□▶ □ のQの

Then we consider

$$\mathcal{F}_k(x) = f(x) + \frac{1}{2} \|x - x_0\|^2 + \frac{k}{2} \left( \sum_{i=1}^M g_i^+(x)^2 + \sum_{i=1}^P h_i(x)^2 \right)$$

where  $g_i^2(x)^+ = (\max\{g_i(x), 0\})^2$  is a  $C^1$  function with gradient  $2g_i^+(x)Dg_i(x)$ .

By Weierstrass theorem, there exists  $x_k$  minimum point of  $\mathcal{F}_k$  in  $\overline{B(x_0, \delta)}$ . In particular we have

$$\mathcal{F}_k(x_k) \le \mathcal{F}_k(x_0) = f(x_0) \tag{16}$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

(since  $g_i(x_0) \le 0$  and  $h_i(x_0) = 0$ ).

Moreover, by compactness, the sequence  $\{x_k\}_{k\in\mathbb{N}}$  converges up to a subsequence to a point  $x^*$  belonging to the set. We are going to show that

$$x^* = x_0$$

First we show the admissibility of  $x^*$ 

$$g_i(x^*) \le 0, \ i = 1, \dots, M$$
, and  $h_i(x^*) = 0, \ i = 1, \dots, P$ . (17)

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ □ のQで
From (16)

$$\sum_{i=1}^{M} g_i^+(x_k)^2 + \sum_{i=1}^{P} h_i(x_k)^2 \leq \frac{2}{k} \left( f(x_0) - f(x_k) - \frac{1}{2} \|x_k - x_0\|^2 \right)$$

and by the continuity of  $g_i$ ,  $h_i$  we have as  $k \to \infty$ 

$$\sum_{i=1}^{M} g_i^+(x^*)^2 + \sum_{i=1}^{P} h_i(x^*)^2 \le 0$$

hence since

$$g_i(x)^+ = egin{cases} & g_i(x) & g_i(x) > 0 \ & 0 & g_i(x) \le 0 \end{cases}$$

 $g_i(x^*) \le 0, i = 1, \dots, M$ , and  $h_i(x^*) = 0, i = 1, \dots, P$ . (18)

Moreover from (16), we have

$$f(x_k) + \frac{1}{2} ||x_k - x_0||^2 \le \mathcal{F}_k(x_k) \le f(x_0)$$

and passing to the limit as  $k 
ightarrow \infty$ 

$$f(x^*) + \frac{1}{2} \|x^* - x_0\|^2 \le f(x_0).$$
 (19)

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ □ のQで

From (18),  $x^* \in \{x \in I : g(x) \le 0, h(x) = 0\}$  hence  $f(x^*) \ge f(x_0)$ . By (19)

$$f(x^*) \ge f(x_0) \ge f(x^*) + \frac{1}{2} ||x^* - x_0||^2.$$

It follows

$$f(x^*) \ge f(x^*) + \frac{1}{2} ||x^* - x_0||^2.$$

Then

$$\|x^* - x_0\|^2 = 0$$

hence

$$x^* = x_0.$$

Since  $x_k \to x_0$ , we have that as k is large enough  $x_k \in B(x_0, \delta)$  then, by Fermat's theorem, recalling

$$\mathcal{F}_k(x) = f(x) + \frac{1}{2} \|x - x_0\|^2 + \frac{k}{2} \left( \sum_{i=1}^M g_i^+(x)^2 + \sum_{i=1}^P h_i(x)^2 \right)$$

where  $g_i^2(x)^+ = (\max\{g_i(x), 0\})^2$  is a  $C^1$  function with gradient  $2g_i^+(x)Dg_i(x)$  we get

$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{F}_k}{\partial x_i}(x_k) = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(x_k) + (x_{k,i} - x_{0,i}) + \sum_{j=1}^M kg_j^+(x_k)\frac{\partial g_j}{\partial x_i}(x_k) + \sum_{j=1}^P kh_j(x_k)\frac{\partial h_j}{\partial x_i}(x_k) = 0, \qquad i = 1, \dots, N$$
(20)

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ ◆□▶

Define  $L^k, \, \lambda_0^k \in \mathbb{R}$ ,  $\lambda^k \in \mathbb{R}^M$ ,  $\mu^k \in \mathbb{R}^P$ 

$$L^{k} = \left(1 + \sum_{j=1}^{M} (kg_{j}^{+}(x_{k}))^{2} + \sum_{j=1}^{P} (kh_{j}(x_{k}))^{2}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}, \quad (21)$$
$$\lambda_{0}^{k} = \frac{1}{L^{k}}, \quad \lambda_{i}^{k} = \frac{kg_{i}^{+}(x_{k})}{L^{k}}, \quad \mu_{i}^{k} = \frac{kh_{i}(x_{k})}{L^{k}} \quad (22)$$

<□▶ <□▶ < □▶ < □▶ < □▶ < □▶ = のへぐ

then

$$||(\lambda_0^k, \lambda^k, \mu^k)||^2 = \left(\frac{1}{L^k}\right)^2 + \sum_{j=1}^M \left(\frac{kg_j^+(x_k)}{L^k}\right)^2 + \sum_{j=1}^p \left(\frac{kh_j(x_k)}{L^k}\right)^2 = \left(\frac{1}{L^k}\right)^2 \left(1 + \sum_{j=1}^M \left(kg_j^+(x_k)\right)^2 + \sum_{j=1}^p \left(kh_j(x_k)\right)^2\right) = 1$$

By compactness the sequence

$$(\lambda_0^k, \lambda^k, \mu^k)_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$$

converges, up to a subsequence, for  $k \to +\infty$  to  $(\lambda_0, \lambda, \mu)$ , such that  $||(\lambda_0, \lambda, \mu)|| = 1$ . Hence dividing by  $L^k$ , we get

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□ ● ● ●

$$\lambda_{0}^{k}\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_{i}}(x_{k}) + \frac{(x_{k,i} - x_{0,i})}{L^{k}} + \sum_{j=1}^{M}\lambda_{j}^{k}\frac{\partial g_{j}}{\partial x_{i}}(x_{k}) + \sum_{j=1}^{P}\mu_{j}^{k}\frac{\partial h_{j}}{\partial x_{i}}(x_{k}) = 0$$
(23)

and recalling that, up to a subsequence,  $x_k \to x_0$ , and  $(\lambda_0^k, \lambda^k, \mu^k) \to (\lambda_0, \lambda, \mu)$  we get the first condition in (15).

From (21) passing to the limit, since  $\lambda_0^k, \lambda^k \ge 0$ , we get  $\lambda_0, \lambda \ge 0$ . Let *i* such that  $g_i(x_0) < 0$ , then  $g_i(x_k) < 0$ . We have  $\max\{g_i(x_k), 0\} = 0$  hence  $\lambda_i^k = 0$ . We conclude since if  $g_i(x_0) < 0$ , we have

$$\lambda_i g_i(x_0) = 0.$$

Similarly for other *i*, hence we get  $\lambda_i g_i(x_0) = 0$  for any i = 1, ..., M getting the condition in (15).

Karush-Kuhn-Tucker conditions W. Karush, Minima of Functions of Several Variables with Inequalities as Side Constraints - M.Sc. Dissertation, Dept. of Mathematics, Univ. of Chicago, Chicago, Illinois, 1939. Kuhn, H. W.; Tucker, A. W., Nonlinear programming -Proceedings of 2nd Berkeley Symposium, Berkeley, University of California Press, 1951, pp. 481-492.

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ■ ●の00

Karush-Kuhn-Tucker conditions The Karush-Kuhn-Tucker (KKT) conditions are first-order necessary conditions for a solution to be optimal.  $x_0 = \arg \min_x f(x)$  such that  $g(x) \le 0$ , h(x) = 0 The Lagrangian  $\mathcal{L} : \mathbb{R}^N \times \mathbb{R}^M_+ \times \mathbb{R}^P$  associated to the optimization problem

$$\mathcal{L}(x,\lambda,\mu) = f(x) + \sum_{i=1,\dots,M} \lambda_i g_i(x) + \sum_{i=1,\dots,P} \mu_i h_i(x),$$

with  $\lambda, \mu \in \mathbb{R}^M_+ \times \mathbb{R}^P$ .

A point  $(x_0, \lambda^0, \mu^0)$  is a KKT point if

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial x_i}(x_0, \lambda^0, \mu^0) = 0, \ i = 1, \dots, N\\ g(x_0) \le 0, \ h(x_0) = 0, \ \lambda_i^0 \ge 0, \ i = 1, \dots, M,\\ \lambda_i^0 g_i(x_0) = 0, \ i = 1, \dots, M, \end{cases}$$

 $\lambda_i$ : the Lagrange multiplier associated with the *i*th inequality constraint  $g_i(x) \leq 0$ ;

 $\mu$ : Lagrange multiplier associated with the *i*-th equality constraint  $h_i(x) = 0$ .

The vectors  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$  are called Lagrange multiplier vectors associated with the problem or the dual variables.

Non negativity constraints We consider the following class of problems

$$\min\{f(x): x \in \mathbb{R}^N \text{ such that } x_i \ge 0, \ i = 1, \dots, N\}$$
(24)
$$(x \ge 0 \text{ means } x_i \ge 0 \ i = 1, \dots, N).$$

## We obtain

$$Df(x_0) - \lambda = 0$$
$$x_0 \ge 0, \ \lambda \ge 0, \ \lambda x_0 = 0$$

hence  $\lambda_i = \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(x_0)$  and

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(x_0) \ge 0 \quad \text{if } x_{0,i} = 0$$
$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(x_0) = 0 \quad \text{if } x_{0,i} > 0$$

*box* constraints. Consider the following class of problems

$$\min\{f(x) : x \in \mathbb{R}^N \text{ such that } a_i \leq x_i \leq b_i, i = 1, \dots, N\}$$

where  $a, b \in \mathbb{R}^N$  with  $a_i < b_i$ . We consider the Lagrangian

$$\mathcal{L}(x,\lambda) = f(x) + \lambda_0(a-x) + \lambda_1(x-b)$$

We obtain

$$\begin{split} Df(x_0) &- \lambda_0 + \lambda_1 = 0 \\ a &\leq x_0 \leq b \\ (a - x_0)\lambda_0 &= 0, \, (x_0 - b)\lambda_1 = 0, \, (\lambda_0, \lambda_1) \geq 0 \end{split}$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆臣▶ ◆臣▶ □臣 ○のへ⊙

We set

$$J_a = \{j : x_{0,j} = a_j\}, J_b = \{j : x_{0,j} = b_j\}, J_0 = \{j : a_j < x_{0,j} < b_j\}$$
  
If  $j \in J_a$ , and  $x_{0,j} < b_j$ , then  $\lambda_{1,j} = 0$ . It follows  
$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_j}(x_0) = \lambda_{0,j} \ge 0.$$

Similarly, if  $j \in J_b$ , and  $x_{0,j} > a_j$  then  $\lambda_{0,j} = 0$  and

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_j}(x_0) = -\lambda_{1,j} \leq 0.$$

If  $j \in J_0$ , then  $\lambda_{0,j} = \lambda_{1,j} = 0$  hence

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial x_j}(x_0) = 0$$

The necessary conditions are

$$\begin{split} & \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_j}(x_0) \geq 0 \quad \text{if } x_{0,j} = a_j \\ & \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_j}(x_0) \leq 0 \quad \text{if } x_{0,j} = b_j \\ & \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_j}(x_0) = 0 \quad \text{if } a_j < x_{0,j} < b_j. \end{split}$$

(ロ)、(型)、(E)、(E)、(E)、(O)へ(C)

## $\lambda_0 \neq 0$ : constraints qualification

## Corollary

Under the same assumption of the Fritz John Theorem, we define the set of active indices  $I^*(x_0) = \{i \in \{1, ..., M\} : g(x_0) = 0\}$ (active constraints) and we assume that the  $\#(I^*(x_0) + P)$  vectors  $\{Dg_i(x_0), i \in I^*(x_0)\}, \{Dh_i(x_0), i = 1, ..., P\}$  are linearly independent. Then there exists  $\lambda = (\lambda_1, ..., \lambda_M)$  and  $\mu = (\mu_1, ..., \mu_P)$  such that

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial f}{\partial x_i}(x_0) + \sum_{j=1}^m \lambda_j \frac{\partial g_j}{\partial x_i}(x_0) + \sum_{j=1}^p \mu_j \frac{\partial h_j}{\partial x_i}(x_0) = 0, \ i = 1, \dots, N\\ \lambda_i g_i(x_0) = 0, \ i = 1, \dots, M,\\ g(x_0) \le 0, \ h(x_0) = 0, \ \lambda \ge 0 \end{cases}$$

$$(25)$$

From Fritz John theorem we know that there exist  $\lambda_0$ ,  $\lambda$  and  $\mu$ , not all 0, such that the Fritz John conditions hold true. We wish to show that  $\lambda_0 \neq 0$ . For sake of contradiction assume  $\lambda_0 = 0$ , then recalling that  $\lambda_i = 0$  if  $g_i(x_0) < 0$ , we get

$$\sum_{j\in I^*(x_0)}\lambda_j\frac{\partial g_j}{\partial x_i}(x_0)+\sum_{j=1}^p\mu_j\frac{\partial h_j}{\partial x_i}(x_0)=0 \qquad i=1,\ldots,N.$$

By the linear independence of the vectors we get  $\lambda = 0$  and  $\mu = 0$ . This is not possible. Then  $\lambda_0 \neq 0$  and we may divide by  $\lambda_0$  in the first Fritz John condition and we obtain (25).

Convex Optimization and Slater's constraint qualification The interior of a convex set may be empty. For example, line segments in  $\mathbb{R}^N$  have no interior points when  $n \ge 2$ : the closed line segment [0, 1] in the two-dimensional space  $\mathbb{R}^2$  has no interior points, if we consider the line segment as a subset of a line in  $\mathbb{R}$ , then it has interior points and its interior is equal to the corresponding open line segment ]0, 1[. In  $\mathbb{R}^N$ : if *C* is given by the set of points  $(1 - \lambda)x + \lambda y$  for  $x, y \in \mathbb{R}^N$  and  $\lambda \in [0, 1]$  (a line-segment), then relint(*C*) is given by the set of points $(1 - \lambda)x + \lambda y$ , with  $\lambda \in (0, 1)$ .

$$x \in \operatorname{relint}(C) \iff \forall \overline{x} \in C, \exists \gamma > 0 \ s.t. \ x + \gamma(x - \overline{x}) \in C.$$

From the theory on convex set: every nonempty convex of R<sup>N</sup> set has a nonempty relative interior.

Slater condition: Convex case  $f : \mathbb{R}^N \to \mathbb{R}$  convex and g are convex functions and h = Ax - b.

$$C = \cap_{i=0}^M \operatorname{\mathsf{dom}}(g_i)$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

There exists  $x^* \in \operatorname{relint}(C)$  such that

• 
$$g_i(x^*) < 0, i = 1, ..., M$$
  
•  $Ax^* = b.$ 

Jacobian Matrix.

Given  $f: I \subset \mathbb{R}^N \to R^M$  the jacobian matrix of the function f in x is given by

$$\mathsf{J} f = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial x_1} & \cdots & \frac{\partial f_1}{\partial x_N} \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ \frac{\partial f_m}{\partial x_1} & \cdots & \frac{\partial f_m}{\partial x_N} \end{bmatrix}, \qquad (\mathsf{J} f)_{ij} = \frac{\partial f_i(x)}{\partial x_j}$$

If M = N, then f is a function from  $\mathbb{R}^N$  to itself and the Jacobian matrix is a square matrix: we may compute its determinant, the Jacobian determinant.

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三 のへぐ

Sufficient Condition. Assume f and  $g_i$ ,  $i = 1..., M C^1$  and convex functions and h(x) = Ax - b. Assume KKT conditions hold true. Then  $x_0$  solves the minimum constrained problem.

▲□▶▲□▶▲≡▶▲≡▶ ≡ めぬぐ

Indeed  $\lambda \ge 0$  for any  $x \in \{x \in I : g(x) \le 0, h(x) = 0\}$ ,  $f(x) \ge f(x) + \lambda g(x) + \mu h(x)$ .

By the assumption on h,

$$h(x) = h(x_0) + Jh(x_0)(x - x_0)$$

By the assumption of convexity of  $g_i$ 

$$g(x) \geq g(x_0) + Jg(x_0)(x - x_0)$$

Since  $\lambda \geq \mathbf{0}$  we have

$$\begin{split} h(x) &= h(x_0) + Jh(x_0)(x - x_0) \\ f(x) &\geq f(x_0) + Df(x_0)(x - x_0) \\ \lambda g(x) &\geq \lambda g(x_0) + \lambda Jg(x_0)(x - x_0) \end{split}$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲三▶ ▲三▶ 三三 - のへで

$$f(x) \ge f(x) + \lambda g(x) + \mu h(x) \ge f(x_0) + Df(x_0)(x - x_0) + \lambda g(x_0) + \lambda Jg(x_0)(x - x_0) + \mu h(x_0) + \mu Jh(x_0)(x - x_0) \ge f(x_0) + \left( Df(x_0) + Jg(x_0)^T \lambda + Jh(x_0)^T \mu \right) (x - x_0) = f(x_0)$$

Hence  $x_0$  is a minimum point.

Duality. Lagrange Dual Function

$$\mathcal{L}(x,\lambda,\mu) = f(x) + \lambda g(x) + \mu h(x),$$

For each pair  $(\lambda, \mu)$  with  $\lambda \ge 0$ , the Lagrange dual function

$$\mathcal{G}(\lambda,\mu) = \inf_{x} \mathcal{L}(x,\lambda,\mu) = \inf_{x} \{f(x) + \lambda g(x) + \mu h(x)\},\$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□ ● ● ●

subject to  $\lambda \ge 0$ . This problem is called the Lagrange dual problem associated with the primal problem.

The Lagrange dual problem is a convex optimization problem, since the objective to be maximized is concave and the constraint is convex: indeed the dual function is the pointwise infimum of a family of affine functions of  $(\lambda, \mu)$ , hence it is concave. If the Lagrangian  $\mathcal{L}$  is unbounded below in the variable x, the dual function takes on the value  $-\infty$ .

It gives us a lower bound on the optimal value  $p^*$  of the primal optimization problem.

 $p^* = \min_x f(x)$  such that  $g_i(x^*) \le 0, i = 1, \dots, M; h_i(x^*) = 0, i = 1, \dots, P$ Indeed assume that  $x^*$  is a feasible point, this means

$$\{g_i(x^*) \leq 0, i = 1, \dots, M; h_i(x^*) = 0, i = 1, \dots, P\}$$

・ロト ・ 目 ・ ・ ヨト ・ ヨ ・ うへつ

Then

$$\sum_{i=1,\ldots,M} \lambda_i g_i(x^*) + \sum_{i=1,\ldots,P} \mu_i h_i(x^*) \leq 0$$

By the previous inequality

$$\mathcal{L}(x^*,\lambda,\mu) \leq f(x^*)$$

Hence

$$\mathcal{G}(\lambda,\mu) \leq f(x^*),$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

for any  $x^*$  feasible point.

We have to solve the following problem

$$\max_{\lambda,\mu} \mathcal{G}(\lambda,\mu)$$

under the constraint  $\lambda \ge 0$  and  $(\lambda, \mu)$  such that  $\mathcal{G}(\lambda, \mu) > -\infty$ . The term dual feasible for the dual problem stands to describe a pair  $(\lambda, \mu)$  subject to  $\lambda \ge 0$  and  $\mathcal{G}(\lambda, \mu) > -\infty$ .

We refer to  $(\lambda^*, \mu^*)$  as dual optimal or optimal Lagrange multipliers if they are optimal for the dual problem The optimal value of the Lagrange dual problem, which we denote  $d^*$ , is, by definition, the best lower bound on  $p^*$  that can be obtained from the Lagrange dual function. Generally the weak duality property hold

$$d^* \leq p^*$$

$$\gamma = p^* - d^*$$

This is the optimal duality gap of the original problem. The optimal duality gap is always nonnegative.

It is the gap between the optimal value of the primal problem and the best (greatest) lower bound on it that can be obtained from the Lagrange dual function.

The weak duality inequality holds when  $d^*$  and  $p^*$  are infinite. Indeed if the primal problem is unbounded below,  $p^* = -\infty$ , then  $d^* = -\infty$ , this means that the dual problem is infeasible. Conversely, if the dual problem is unbounded above, so that  $d^* = +\infty$ , we have  $p^* = +\infty$ , so that the primal problem is infeasible. Example. Linear Programming I

$$\{\min c^T x \quad Ax = b, \ x_i \ge 0 \ i = 1, \dots, N\}$$
$$\mathcal{G}(\lambda, \mu) = \inf_x \mathcal{L}(x, \lambda, \mu) = \inf_x \{c^T x - \lambda x + \mu^T (Ax - b))\}$$
$$= \inf_x \{(c - \lambda + A^T \mu)^T x - b^T \mu)\}$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

subject to  $\lambda \geq 0$ .

Since a linear function is bounded below only when it is identically zero, we obtain

$$\mathcal{G}(\lambda,\mu) = egin{cases} -b^{\mathsf{T}}\mu & c-\lambda+A^{\mathsf{T}}\mu=0 \ -\infty & ext{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

If  $\lambda \ge 0$  and  $c - \lambda + A^T \mu = 0$  then  $-b^T \mu$  is a lower bound for the optimal solution of the primal optimization problem  $p^*$ .

・ロト ・ 目 ・ ・ ヨト ・ ヨ ・ うへつ

Thus we have a lower bound that depends on some parameters  $\lambda,\mu$  .

$$\begin{aligned} \max - b^{\mathsf{T}} \mu \\ c - \lambda + A^{\mathsf{T}} \mu &= 0 \\ \lambda &\geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} \max - b^T \mu \\ c + A^T \mu \geq 0 \end{aligned}$$

Linear Programming II

 $\{\min c^T x \ Ax \leq b, \}$ 

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ
$$\mathcal{G}(\lambda,\mu) = \inf_{x} \mathcal{L}(x,\lambda) = \inf_{x} \{ c^{T}x + \lambda^{T}(Ax - b) \}$$
$$= -b^{T}\lambda + \inf_{x} \{ (c + A^{T}\lambda)^{T}x \}$$

subject to  $\lambda \ge 0$ . Since a linear function is bounded below only when it is identically zero, we obtain

$$\mathcal{G}(\lambda) = egin{cases} -b^{\mathsf{T}}\lambda & c+A^{\mathsf{T}}\lambda = 0 \ -\infty & ext{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

The dual variable  $\lambda$  is dual feasible if  $\lambda \ge 0$  and  $c + A^T \lambda = 0$  If  $\lambda \ge 0$  and  $c + A^T \lambda = 0$  then  $-b^T \lambda$  is a lower bound for the optimal solution of the primal optimization problem  $p^*$ . Thus we have a lower bound that depends on some parameters  $\lambda$ .

 $max - b^{T}\lambda$  $c + A^{T}\lambda = 0$  $\lambda \ge 0$ 

A previous example: primal and dual problem

$$\min f(x_1, x_2) = \min[(x_1 - 1)^2 + (x_2 - 2)^2]$$
$$g(x) = x_1 + x_2 - 2 \le 0$$

・ロト・日本・ヨト・ヨー うへの



$$\mathcal{L}(x_1, x_2, \lambda) = (x_1 - 1)^2 + (x_2 - 2)^2 + \lambda(x_1 + x_2 - 2)$$

Stationary condition

$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial x_1} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_1} ((x_1 - 1)^2 + (x_2 - 2)^2) + \lambda \frac{\partial}{\partial x_1} (x_1 + x_2 - 2) = 0$$
$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial x_2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_2} ((x_1 - 1)^2 + (x_2 - 2)^2) + \lambda \frac{\partial}{\partial x_2} (x_1 + x_2 - 2) = 0$$

Feasible condition

$$x_1+x_2-2\leq 0$$

Multiplier sign: non negativity of the multiplier

 $\lambda \geq \mathbf{0}$ 

Complementary slackness condition

$$\lambda(x_1+x_2-2)=0.$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆ □▶ ◆ □▶ → □ ● のへぐ

Find the solution By the complementary slackness condition

$$\lambda(x_1+x_2-2)=0,$$

we have that  $\lambda = 0$  or  $x_1 + x_2 - 2 = 0$ . If  $\lambda = 0$  then  $\mathcal{L}(x_1, x_2) = (x_1 - 1)^2 + (x_2 - 2)^2$ , and  $D\mathcal{L}(x_1, x_2) = (2(x_1 - 1), 2(x_2 - 2)),$ 

whose stationary point is (1, 2). This is not an admissible point. Let  $x_1 + x_2 - 2 = 0$  then  $x_2 = 2 - x_1$ ,

$$D_{x_1}\mathcal{L} = 2(x_1 - 1) + \lambda = 0$$
  
 $D_{x_2}\mathcal{L} = 2(x_2 - 2) + \lambda = 0$   
then  $x_2 = 2 - x_1$  and  $x_1 - 1 = x_2 - 2$   
 $x_1 = \frac{1}{2}, \quad x_2 = \frac{3}{2} \quad \lambda = 1$ 

The value

$$p^* = f(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{3}{2}) = \frac{1}{2}$$

(p primal )

For each pair ( $\lambda$ ) with  $\lambda \ge 0$ , the Lagrange dual function

$$\mathcal{G}(\lambda) = \min_{x} \mathcal{L}(x,\lambda) = \min_{x} \{ (x_1 - 1)^2 + (x_2 - 2)^2 + \lambda (x_1 + x_2 - 2) \},$$

subject to  $\lambda \ge 0$ . This problem is called the Lagrange dual problem associated with the primal problem.

$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial x_1} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_1} ((x_1 - 1)^2 + (x_2 - 2)^2) + \lambda \frac{\partial}{\partial x_1} (x_1 + x_2 - 2) = 0$$
$$\frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial x_2} = \frac{\partial}{\partial x_2} ((x_1 - 1)^2 + (x_2 - 2)^2) + \lambda \frac{\partial}{\partial x_2} (x_1 + x_2 - 2) = 0$$
$$x_1 - 1 = -\frac{\lambda}{2}$$
$$x_2 - 2 = -\frac{\lambda}{2}$$
$$x_1 + x_2 - 2 = -\lambda + 1$$
$$\mathcal{G}(\lambda) = \frac{\lambda^2}{2} - \lambda^2 + \lambda = -\frac{\lambda^2}{2} + \lambda$$

・ロト ・四ト ・ヨト ・ヨト ・日・

# $G(\lambda)$ concave $d^* = \max_{\lambda \geq 0} G(\lambda) = \frac{1}{2}$ (d dual) $d^* = p^*$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

Strong duality:  $d^* = p^*$ 

Duality in Linear Programming KKT conditions Healthy Diet.

A healthy diet contains m different nutrients in quantities at least equal to  $b_1$ , . . . ,  $b_M$ .

We choose nonnegative quantities  $x_1, \ldots, x_N$  of N different foods. One unit quantity of food j contains an amount  $a_{ij}$  of nutrient i, and has a cost of  $c_j$ .

The goal is to determine the cheapest diet that satisfies the nutritional requirements.

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ■ ●の00

#### Linear Programming Primal Problem

$$\begin{cases} \min_{x} c^{T} x, \\ Ax \ge b, \\ x \ge 0 \end{cases}$$

where  $c \in \mathbb{R}^N$ ,  $b \in \mathbb{R}^M$ ,  $x \in \mathbb{R}^N$ , and A is an  $M \times N$  matrix.

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

# Table: VITAMIN FOR UNIT

FOOD:	1234
A VITAMIN	0231
C VITAMIN	1130

Table: Global quantity of vitamine for survival

A VITAMIN	20
 C VITAMIN	15

(ロ)、(型)、(E)、(E)、(E)、(O)へ(C)

## Constraints:

$$egin{aligned} &2x_2+3x_3+x_4 \geq 20 \ &x_1+x_2+3x_3 \geq 15. \ &x_1 \geq 0, \ &x_2 \geq 0, \ &x_3 \geq 0, \ &x_4 \geq 0, \end{aligned}$$

Matrix Form

$$A = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 2 & 3 & 1 \\ & & & \\ 1 & 1 & 3 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} x_1 \\ x_2 \\ x_3 \\ x_4 \end{pmatrix} \ge \begin{pmatrix} 20 \\ \\ 15 \end{pmatrix}$$



Minimize

$$15x_1 + 10x_2 + 20x_3 + 12x_4$$

under the constraints. Primal Problem

$$\begin{cases} \min 15x_1 + 10x_2 + 20x_3 + 12x_4 \\ 2x_2 + 3x_3 + x_4 \ge 20 \\ x_1 + x_2 + 3x_3 \ge 15. \\ x_1 \ge 0, \\ x_2 \ge 0, \\ x_3 \ge 0, \\ x_4 \ge 0, \end{cases}$$

# Minimize

$$c_1x_1 + c_2x_2 + c_3x_3 + c_4x_4$$

with the constraints

$$a_{11}x_1 + a_{12}x_2 + a_{13}x_3 + a_{14}x_4 \ge b_1$$
$$a_{21}x_1 + a_{22}x_2 + a_{23}x_3 + a_{24}x_4 \ge b_2.$$

 $x_1 \geq 0, \, x_2 \geq 0, \, x_3 \geq 0, \, x_4 \geq 0, \,$ 

Primal-Dual Problems

$$\begin{cases} \min c^{\mathsf{T}} x & \\ Ax \ge b \\ x \ge 0 & \\ \end{cases} \begin{cases} \max b^{\mathsf{T}} u \\ A^{\mathsf{T}} u \le c, \\ u \ge 0 & \\ \end{cases}$$

Dual Problem.

The dual problem is the following

$$\begin{cases} \max b^T u \\ A^T u \leq c, \\ u \geq 0 \end{cases}$$

Maximize

$$b_1u_1 + b_2u_2 = 20u_1 + 15u_2$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

# Constraints

$$A^{T} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 2 & 1 \\ 3 & 3 \\ 1 & 0 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} u_{1} \\ u_{2} \end{pmatrix} \le \begin{pmatrix} 15 \\ 10 \\ 20 \\ 12 \end{pmatrix}$$
$$\begin{cases} u_{2} \le 15 \\ 2u_{1} + u_{2} \le 10 \\ 3u_{1} + 3u_{2} \le 20 \\ u_{1} \le 12 \\ u_{1} \ge 0 \\ u_{2} \ge 0 \end{cases}$$

◆□ ▶ < 個 ▶ < 目 ▶ < 目 ▶ < 目 ● ○ ○ ○</p>

Maximize

$$20u_1 + 15u_2$$

under the constraints

$$u_2 \le 15$$
  
 $2u_1 + u_2 \le 10$   
 $3u_1 + 3u_2 \le 20$   
 $u_1 \le 12$ .  
 $u_1 \ge 0, u_2 \ge 0$ 

#### Exercise

Draw the constrained set.

In general form

$$\max_{u} b^{\mathsf{T}} u, \qquad A^{\mathsf{T}} u \leq c \qquad u \geq 0$$

## Theorem

Weak duality theorem. Let  $x^*$  primal feasible and  $u^*$  dual feasible Then  $c^T x^* \ge b^T u^*$ 

Gap

$$\gamma := p^* - d^* = \min_x c^T x - \max_u b^T u \ge 0$$

#### Theorem

Let  $x^*$  primal feasible and  $u^*$  dual feasible If  $c^T x^* = b^T u^*$  then  $c^T x^* = c^T x_{\min}$  and  $b^T u^* = b^T u_{\max}$ 

# Proof.

Let x be primal feasible and u dual feasible. Then

$$c^T x^* = b^T u^* \le c^T x$$

and

$$b^T u^* = c^T x^* \ge b^T u$$

▲□▶▲□▶▲≡▶▲≡▶ ≡ めぬる

KKT conditions.

The Lagrangian  $\mathcal{L}: \mathbb{R}^N \times \mathbb{R}^M_+ \times \mathbb{R}^P$  associated to the optimization is given by

$$\mathcal{L}(x,\lambda,\mu) = f(x) + \lambda g(x) + \mu h(x), \qquad (26)$$

with  $\lambda, \mu \in \mathbb{R}^M_+ \times \mathbb{R}^P$ . The KKT conditions can be formulated as follows

$$\begin{cases} \frac{\partial \mathcal{L}}{\partial x_i}(x_0, \lambda, \mu) = 0, \ i = 1, \dots, N\\ \lambda_i g_i(x_0) = 0, \ i = 1, \dots, M,\\ g(x_0) \le 0, \ h(x_0) = 0, \ \lambda \ge 0 \end{cases}$$

The following example shows that the KKT conditions are necessary, but not sufficient for the existence of a minimizer. Consider the minimum constrained optimization problem with

$$egin{cases} f(x_1,x_2) &= x_1x_2 - rac{9}{4} \ g^1(x_1,x_2) &= -x_1 - x_2 + 3 \leq 0 \ g^2(x_1,x_2) &= -x_2 + x_1 \leq 0. \end{cases}$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

$$-x_1 - x_2 + 3 \le 0 \iff x_2 \ge -x_1 + 3$$
$$-x_2 + x_1 \le 0 \iff x_2 \ge x_1$$

The Karush-Kuhn-Tucker conditions for  $x^0 = (x_1, x_2)$  are

$$\begin{cases} \lambda_1 \geq 0, \quad \lambda_2 \geq 0 \\ f_{x_1}(x^0) + \lambda_1 g_{x_1}^1(x^0) + \lambda_2 g_{x_1}^2(x^0) = 0, \\ f_{x_2}(x^0) + \lambda_1 g_{x_2}^1(x^0) + \lambda_2 g_{x_2}^2(x^0) = 0, \\ \lambda_1 g^1(x^0) = 0 \\ \lambda_2 g^2(x^0) = 0 \\ g^1(x^0) \leq 0, \qquad g^2(x^0) \leq 0 \end{cases}$$

Since

$$egin{aligned} g^1_{x_1}(x_1,x_2) &= -1 & g^1_{x_2}(x_1,x_2) &= -1 \ g^2_{x_1}(x_1,x_2) &= 1 & g^2_{x_2}(x_1,x_2) &= -1 \end{aligned}$$

and the conditions becomes

$$\begin{cases} x_2^0 - \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 = 0, \\ x_1^0 - \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 = 0, \\ \lambda_1(-x_1^0 - x_2^0 + 3) = 0 \\ \lambda_2(-x_2^0 + x_1^0) = 0 \\ -x_1^0 - x_2^0 + 3 \le 0, \\ \lambda_1 \ge 0, \quad \lambda_2 \ge 0 \end{cases}$$
(27)

 $\lambda_1$ ,  $\lambda_2$  can not be both null, since  $x_1^0 = x_2^0 = 0$  is not feasible. If  $\lambda_2 \neq 0$  and  $\lambda_1 = 0$  then  $-x_2^0 + x_1^0 = 0$   $x_1^0 = x_2^0$  and

$$\begin{cases} x_2^0 + \lambda_2 = 0, \\ x_1^0 - \lambda_2 = 0, \end{cases}$$

 $x_1^0 = -x_2^0$  Hence  $x_1^0 = x_2^0 = 0$ : this is not possible.

If  $\lambda_1 \neq 0$  and  $\lambda_2 = 0$  then

$$\begin{cases} -x_1^0 - x_2^0 + 3 = 0 \\ x_2^0 - \lambda_1 = 0, \\ x_1^0 - \lambda_1 = 0 \end{cases}$$

Hence

$$x_1^0 = x_2^0$$
  
 $-2x_1^0 + 3 = 0$ 

Finally

$$x_1^0 = x_2^0 = \frac{3}{2}$$

(ロ)、(型)、(E)、(E)、(E)、(O)へ(C)

which is not a local minimizer.

Exercise. Produce two examples of functions with local minima and maxima in 3-d.

・ロト・日本・ヨト・ヨー うへの

N=3. A open set.  $f \in C^2(A)$   $P_0 = (x_0, y_0, z_0) \in A$ .  $f_x(x_0, y_0, z_0) = 0$   $f_y(x_0, y_0, z_0) = 0$   $f_z(x_0, y_0, z_0) = 0$ In  $P_0 = (x_0, y_0, z_0)$ 

$$f_{xx} > 0 \quad \begin{vmatrix} f_{xx} & f_{xy} \\ f_{yx} & f_{yy} \end{vmatrix} > 0 \quad \begin{vmatrix} f_{xx} & f_{xy} & f_{xz} \\ f_{yx} & f_{yy} & f_{yz} \\ f_{zx} & f_{zy} & f_{zz} \end{vmatrix} > 0$$

then  $P_0 = (x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is a local minimum point. In  $P_0 = (x_0, y_0, z_0)$ 

$$f_{xx} < 0 \quad \begin{vmatrix} f_{xx} & f_{xy} \\ f_{yx} & f_{yy} \end{vmatrix} > 0 \quad \begin{vmatrix} f_{xx} & f_{xy} & f_{xz} \\ f_{yx} & f_{yy} & f_{yz} \\ f_{zx} & f_{zy} & f_{zz} \end{vmatrix} < 0$$

then  $P_0 = (x_0, y_0, z_0)$  is a local maximum point

Exercise. In the definition of strict convexity 1–d. Take  $x \in (x_1, x_2)$  Take

$$\lambda = \frac{x - x_2}{x_1 - x_2}$$

Compute  $1 - \lambda$ .

$$1 - \lambda = \frac{x_1 - x}{x_1 - x_2}$$

Find x

$$x = \lambda x_1 + (1 - \lambda) x_2$$

$$f(x) < f(x_1) + \frac{f(x_2) - f(x_1)}{x_2 - x_1}(x - x_1)$$

Exercise. Show that f(x) = c can not have three or more solutions

Exercise

$$f(x,y,z) = x^2 + z^2y + zy$$

Compute the gradient of f

Find the points verifying Df(x, y, z) = 0.

- Compute the Hessian matrix.
- Compute the Hessian matrix in the points verifying Df(x, y, z) = 0
- Compute the eigenvalues
- Classify the points.

Exercise

$$f(x, y) = e^{x} + e^{y}$$
  $x + y = 2$   
 $f(x, y) = x + 2y$   $x^{2} + 4y^{2} = 1$ 

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ■ ●の00

 $f:A\subset\mathbb{R}^n\to\mathbb{R}$ 

• f differenziable in x if  $\exists p \in \mathbb{R}^n$  such that

$$\lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x) - ph}{\|h\|} = 0,$$

▶ 
$$p = Df(x)$$
. Indeed  $h = te_i = (0, ..., 0, 0, t, 0, ..., 0)$   
$$\lim_{t \to 0} \frac{f(x + te_i) - f(x) - tp_i}{|t|} = 0$$

We have

$$\lim_{t\to 0}\frac{f(x+te_i)-f(x)-tp_i}{t}=0$$

and

$$\lim_{t\to 0}\frac{f(x+te_i)-f(x)}{t}=p_i$$

Then f admits partial derivatives and

$$p_i = f_{x_i}$$

(ロ)、(型)、(E)、(E)、(E)、(O)へ(C)

n=2

$$\frac{f(x,y) - f(x_0,y_0) - \frac{\partial f(x_0,y_0)}{\partial x}(x - x_0) - \frac{\partial f(x_0,y_0)}{\partial y}(y - y_0)}{\sqrt{(x - x_0)^2 + (y - y_0)^2}} \to 0$$

as

$$\sqrt{(x-x_0)^2+(y-y_0)^2} \to 0$$

$$f(x, y) - f(x_0, y_0) = \frac{\partial f(x_0, y_0)}{\partial x}(x - x_0) + \frac{\partial f(x_0, y_0)}{\partial y}(y - y_0) + o\left(\sqrt{(x - x_0)^2 + (y - y_0)^2}\right)$$

• continuity  $\lim_{(x,y)\to(x_0,y_0)} f(x,y) = f(x_0,y_0)$  *A* open set  $\subset \mathbb{R}^2$  and  $f: A \to \mathbb{R}$ *f* differentiable in (x,y)

there exist first partial derivatives of f

 $\lim_{(h,k)\to(0,0)} \frac{f(x+h,y+k)-f(x,y)-f_x(x,y)h-f_y(x,y)k}{\sqrt{h^2+k^2}} = 0$  Give the definition n = 3

# Directional derivatives $\lambda$ direction $(x = (x_1, x_2, \ldots, x_n))$ $\frac{\partial f}{\partial \lambda}(x) = \lim_{t \to 0} \frac{f(x + t\lambda) - f(x)}{t}$ In $\mathbb{R}^2 \lambda = (\alpha, \beta) (x, y) \in \mathbb{R}^2$ $\frac{\partial f}{\partial \lambda}(x,y) = \lim_{t \to 0} \frac{f(x + t\alpha, y + t\beta) - f(x,y)}{t}$

Give the definition in  $\mathbb{R}^3$ 

**Theorem.** Assume f differentiable in  $x \in A \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ . Then f admits directional derivative in x with respect to the direction  $\lambda$  and

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial \lambda}(x) = Df(x) \cdot \lambda$$

$$f(x,y) = \begin{cases} \frac{x^2y}{x^2+y^2} & (x,y) \neq (0,0) \\ 0 & (x,y) = (0,0) \end{cases}$$

In (0,0)  $\lambda = (\alpha, \beta)$ 

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial \lambda}(0,0) = \lim_{t \to 0} \frac{f(t\alpha, t\beta) - f(0,0)}{t} = \frac{t^3 \alpha^2 \beta}{t^3 (\alpha^2 + \beta^2)} = \frac{\alpha^2 \beta}{\alpha^2 + \beta^2}$$

 $f_x(0,0) = 0$   $f_y(0,0) = 0$ : the formula does not hold. Differentiability in (0,0) of f

$$\frac{f(h,k) - f(0,0)}{\sqrt{h^2 + k^2}} = \frac{h^2 k}{(h^2 + k^2)\sqrt{h^2 + k^2}}$$

$$k = \alpha h \qquad \frac{\alpha h^2 h}{(h^2 + \alpha^2 h^2)\sqrt{h^2 + \alpha^2 h^2}} = \frac{\alpha h^3}{h^2(1 + \alpha^2)|h|\sqrt{1 + \alpha^2}}$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

Exercise. Study existence of the following limit, where  $\beta$  is a real positive parameter.

$$\lim_{(x,y,z)\to(0,0,0)} \frac{|xyz|^{\beta}}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2}}$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

Exercise. Study differentiability in (0,0,0) of

$$f(x, y, z) = |xyz|^{\alpha},$$

where  $\alpha$  is a real positive parameter.

Exercise. Study differentiability in (0,0,0) of

$$f(x,y,z) = (x-a)(y-b)(z-c),$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

where a, b, c are real parameters.

Super-differential, Sub-differential, Hamilton-Jacobi equations Differential, Super-differential, Sub-differential  $f : A \subset \mathbb{R}^N \to \mathbb{R}$ 

▶ Differential of f in x. f is differentiable in x if there exists  $p \in \mathbb{R}^N$  such that

$$\lim_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x) - ph}{\|h\|} = 0,$$

▶ 
$$p = Df(x)$$
. Indeed take  $h = te_i = (0, ..., 0, 0, t, 0..., 0)$   
$$\lim_{t \to 0} \frac{f(x + te_i) - f(x) - tp_i}{|t|} = 0$$

Since

$$\lim_{t\to 0}\frac{f(x+te_i)-f(x)-tp_i}{t}=0$$

we have

$$\lim_{t\to 0}\frac{f(x+te_i)-f(x)}{t}=p_i$$

Hence f admits partial derivatives and
liminf limsup  $f : A \to \mathbb{R}$ .  $x_0$  accumulation point.  $\epsilon > 0$ 

$$\liminf_{x\to x_0} f(x) = \lim_{\epsilon\to 0} (\inf\{f(x) : x \in A \cap B_{\epsilon}(x_0) \setminus \{x_0\}\}).$$

$$\limsup_{x\to x_0} f(x) = \lim_{\epsilon\to 0} (\sup\{f(x) : x \in A \cap B_{\epsilon}(x_0) \setminus \{x_0\}\}).$$

As  $\epsilon$  shrinks, the infimum of the function over the ball is monotone increasing,

$$\liminf_{x\to x_0} f(x) = \sup_{\epsilon>0} (\inf\{f(x): x\in A\cap B_\epsilon(x_0)\setminus\{x_0\}\}).$$

As  $\epsilon$  shrinks, the supremum of the function over the ball is monotone decreasing,

$$\limsup_{x\to x_0} f(x) = \inf_{\epsilon>0} (\sup\{f(x): x\in A\cap B_\epsilon(x_0)\setminus\{x_0\}\}).$$

Sub-differential and Super-differential Sets

#### Definition

A open set.  $f : A \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$  and  $x \in A$  accumulation point.

super-differential of f in x is the set

$$D^+f(x) := \left\{ p \in \mathbb{R}^N : \limsup_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x) - ph}{\|h\|} \leq 0 \right\},$$

sub-differential of f in x is the set

$$D^{-}f(x) := \left\{ p \in \mathbb{R}^{N} : \liminf_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x) - ph}{\|h\|} \ge 0 \right\},$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三 のへぐ

Definition A set  $\Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^N$  is said *convex* if for any x and  $y \in \Omega$ ,

 $\lambda x + (1 - \lambda)y \in \Omega$  for any  $\lambda \in [0, 1]$ .

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ■ ●の00

Proposition

The sets  $D^+f(x)$  and  $D^-f(x)$  are convex sets.

$$D^+f(x) := \left\{ p \in \mathbb{R}^N : \limsup_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x) - ph}{\|h\|} \le 0 \right\},$$
  
Take  $p_1 \in D^+f(x)$ , and  $p_2 \in D^+f(x)$ , we wish to show, for  $\lambda \in [0, 1]$ 

$$\lambda p_1 + (1 - \lambda)p_2 \in D^+ f(x).$$

#### Since

$$\limsup_{h\to 0}\frac{f(x+h)-f(x)-p_1h}{\|h\|}\leq 0$$

 $\mathsf{and}$ 

$$\limsup_{h\to 0}\frac{f(x+h)-f(x)-p_2h}{\|h\|}\leq 0$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆ 臣▶ ◆ 臣▶ ○ 臣 ○ の Q @

Then

$$\begin{split} \limsup_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x) - (\lambda p_1 + (1-\lambda)p_2)h}{\|h\|} = \\ \lim_{h \to 0} \sup_{h \to 0} \\ \frac{\lambda (f(x+h) - f(x)) + (1-\lambda)(f(x+h) - f(x)) - (\lambda p_1 + (1-\lambda)p_2)h}{\|h\|} \leq \\ \lambda \limsup_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x) - p_1h}{\|h\|} + (1-\lambda)\limsup_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x) - p_2h}{\|h\|} \leq 0 \end{split}$$

# Proposition The sets $D^+f(x)$ and $D^-f(x)$ are closed sets. $D^+f(x)$ is closed $\iff C(D^+f(x))$ is open. Let $p \in C(D^+f(x))$ and $x_n \to x$ such that

$$\limsup_{h\to 0} \frac{f(x_n+h)-f(x_n)-ph}{\|h\|} \geq \delta > 0$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ■ ●の00

We take p' such that  $\|p-p'\|<\epsilon$  We compute

$$\left|\frac{f(x_{n}+h)-f(x_{n})-p'h}{\|h\|}-\frac{f(x_{n}+h)-f(x_{n})-ph}{\|h\|}\right| = \frac{|(p-p')h|}{\|h\|} \le \|p-p'\|$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆ 臣▶ ◆ 臣▶ ○ 臣 ○ の Q @

Take  $\epsilon = \frac{\delta}{2}$ 

$$\frac{f(x_n+h) - f(x_n) - p'h}{\|h\|} \ge \frac{f(x_n+h) - f(x_n) - ph}{\|h\|} - \frac{\delta}{2} \ge \delta - \frac{\delta}{2} = \frac{\delta}{2} > 0$$

・ロト・日本・ヨト・ヨー うへの

Hence  $C(D^+f(x))$  is open.

### Definition

$$1 - d$$

super-differential of f in x is the set

$$D^+f(x) := \left\{ p \in \mathbb{R} : \limsup_{h \to 0} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x) - ph}{|h|} \le 0 \right\},$$

sub-differential of f in x is the set

$$D^-f(x):=\left\{p\in\mathbb{R}\ : \liminf_{h\to 0}rac{f(x+h)-f(x)-ph}{|h|}\geq 0
ight\},$$

# Dini's derivatives

:

$$\begin{split} \Lambda_-f(x) &= \limsup_{h \to 0^-} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}, \quad \Lambda_+f(x) = \limsup_{h \to 0^+} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}, \\ \lambda_-f(x) &= \liminf_{h \to 0^-} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}, \quad \lambda_+f(x) = \liminf_{h \to 0^+} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h}. \end{split}$$

▲□▶ ▲圖▶ ▲≣▶ ▲≣▶ = のへで

We have

$$\lambda_+ f(x) \leq \Lambda_+ f(x)$$
 and  $\lambda_- f(x) \leq \Lambda_- f(x),$ 

and all Dini's derivatives are equal to u'(x) if u is differentiable in x.

Recall

$$\limsup_{x\to x_0} -f(x) = -\liminf_{x\to x_0} f(x)$$

## Proposition

Then the super-differential of f in x is the set

$$D^+f(x) = \{p \in \mathbb{R} : \Lambda_+f(x) \le p \le \lambda_-f(x)\}$$

and the sub-differential of f in x is the set

$$D^-f(x) = \{p \in \mathbb{R} : \Lambda_-f(x) \le p \le \lambda_+f(x)\}.$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三 のへぐ

Indeed let h > 0.  $p \in D^+ f(x)$ 

$$\limsup_{h\to 0^+}\frac{f(x+h)-f(x)-ph}{h}\leq 0$$

$$\iff \limsup_{h \to 0^+} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h} \le p \iff p \ge \Lambda_+ f(x)$$

Let h < 0.  $p \in D^+f(x)$ 

$$\limsup_{h \to 0^{-}} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x) - ph}{-h} \le 0 \iff \limsup_{h \to 0^{-}} \frac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{-h} \le -p$$

$$\iff -p \ge -\liminf_{h \to 0^-} rac{f(x+h) - f(x)}{h} \iff p \le \lambda_- f(x)$$

◆□ ▶ ◆□ ▶ ◆ 臣 ▶ ◆ 臣 ▶ ○ 臣 ○ のへで

Example Let us consider  $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$  defined by f(x) = -|x| The only point at which *f* is not differentiable is x = 0. At this point

$$D^+f(0) = \{p \in \mathbb{R} : \Lambda_+f(0) \le p \le \lambda_-f(0)\}$$
  
 $\Lambda_+f(0) = \lim_{h o 0^+} rac{-h}{h} = -1$   
 $\lambda_-f(0) = \lim_{h o 0^-} rac{h}{h} = 1$   
 $D^+f(0) = [-1, 1]$   
 $D^-f(0) = \emptyset$ 

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

Example Let us consider  $f : \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$  defined by f(x) = |x| The only point at which f is not differentiable is x = 0. At this point

$$D^+f(0) = \emptyset$$

$$D^{-}f(0) = [-1, 1]$$

Observe that the subdifferential at any point x < 0 is the singleton set  $\{-1\}$ , while the subdifferential at any point x > 0 is the singleton set  $\{1\}$ .

Generalization of the fact that the derivative of a function differentiable at a local minimum or a local maximum is zero: a) If u has a local maximum in x, then  $0 \in D^+u(x)$ . (b) If u has a local minimum in x, then  $0 \in D^-u(x)$ . Proof. If u has a local maximum in x, then  $u(x + h) - u(x) \le 0$  for every h, close to zero. Hence

$$u(x+h) \leq u(x) + 0 \cdot h + o(h)$$

for  $h \rightarrow 0$  and thus

 $0 \in D^+u(x).$ 

The other case is similar.

Examples of Hamilton-Jacobi equations Examples of first order non linear PDEs Hamilton-Jacobi equations The Eikonal Equation

$$|Du| = f(x),$$

▲ロ ▶ ▲周 ▶ ▲ 国 ▶ ▲ 国 ▶ ● の Q @

related to geometric optics

Stationary Hamilton-Jacobi equation:

$$H(x,u,Du)=0,$$

 $x \in \Omega \subset \mathbb{R}^N$ , where  $H : \Omega \times \mathbb{R} \times \mathbb{R}^N \to \mathbb{R}$  is called Hamiltonian in general convex in p (in the gradient-variable).

・ロト ・ 目 ・ ・ ヨト ・ ヨ ・ うへつ

The Hamilton-Jacobi-Bellman equation: It is a particular Hamilton-Jacobi equation important in control theory and economics.In this case the Hamiltonian has the form:

$$H(x, u(x), p) := \sup_{a \in A} \{\lambda u - b(x, a) \cdot p - f(x, a)\},\$$

where A is subset of  $R^{M}$ . b (dynamic function ) and f (the cost function) For any fixed  $\lambda > 0$ 

$$\lambda u + \sup_{a \in A} \{-b(x, a) \cdot p - f(x, a)\},\$$

・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・

Solutions of

$$\lambda u + \sup_{a \in A} \{-b(x, a) \cdot p - f(x, a)\} = 0,$$

u is known as the value function associated to the corresponding control problem.

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

Lipschitz functions Let  $I = (a, b) \subset \mathbb{R} \to \mathbb{R}$ .  $f : I \to \mathbb{R}$ Lipschitzian if there exists L > 0 such that

$$|f(x) - f(y)| \le L|x - y| \quad \forall x, y \in I$$

- Lipschitz functions are continuous (  $\delta = \frac{\epsilon}{L}$ ).
- ► A derivable function with bounded derivative is Lipschitzian

・ロト ・ 目 ・ ・ ヨト ・ ヨ ・ うへつ

#### Exercises

- If f and g are Lipschitz functions then f+g is a Lipschitz function (show and find the Lipschitz constant)
- If f and g are Lipschitz and bounded functions then fg is a Lipschitz function (show and find the Lipschitz constant)

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ■ ●の00

Example of optimal control problem

**A. Minimal exit time from an open set.** Consider a physical system satisfying the *state equation* 

$$\dot{X}(s) = \alpha(s)$$

in the open interval  $\Omega = (-1, 1)$ , with the *initial condition* 

$$X(0)=x.$$

We only consider bounded *controls*  $\alpha$ :

$$|\alpha(s)| \leq 1$$
 for all  $s$ .

Such a control is called *admissibile*.

Problem: find  $\alpha$  such that the system attains the boundary of  $\Omega$  in the smallest possible time T(x).

Proposition

$$\alpha(s) = \text{sign of } x, \quad 0 \le s \le T(x).$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

If  $0 \leq t < 1 - |x|$ , then for every admissibile control lpha we have

$$|X_x^{\alpha}(t)| = \left|x + \int_0^t \alpha(s) ds\right| \le |x| + |t| < 1,$$

whence

$$T(x) \geq 1 - |x|$$

Moreover, for  $x \neq 0$  we have equality in this estimate if and only if t = 1 - |x| and  $\alpha(s) = \text{sign of } x$  for all  $0 \le s \le t$ .

#### Remark

The proof shows that for x ≠ 0 the control is unique, and depends on the time only via the system:

 $\alpha(s) = \text{sign of } X(s).$ 

Controls of this type, called feedback controls, have much interest in the applications because they allow us to modify the state of the system on the basis of the sole knowledge of its actual state.

In case x = 0 there are two optimal controls: the constant functions α = 1 and α = −1.

The function  $\mathcal{T}: [-1,1] \to \mathbb{R}$  satisfies the following conditions:

• 
$$T > 0$$
 in  $(-1, 1)$  and  $T(-1) = T(1) = 0$ ;

- T is Lipschitzian;
- ► |T'(x)| 1 = 0 in every point  $x \in (-1, 1)$  where T is differentiable.

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ 三三 のへぐ

Next we observe

$$|T'(x)| = 1$$
  
  $x \in (-1, 1)$  and  $T(-1) = T(1) = 0$  (1-d version of  $|Du(x)| - 1 = 0$ )

 By Rolle's Theorem we see that there are not differentiable solutions

If the real-valued function T is continuous on the closed interval [-1,1], differentiable on the open interval (-1,1), and T(-1) = T(1), then there exists at least one  $\zeta$  in the open interval (-1,1) such that  $T'(\zeta) = 0$ Hence  $|T'(\zeta)| \neq 1$ . Not possible.

many solutions a.e.: they satisfy the equation almost everywhere (at each of their points of differentiability).

## Select one solution. It suffices to observe that in every point x ≠ 0 we have

$$D^+T(x) = D^-T(x) = T'(x) = \pm 1,$$

while in x = 0 we have already seen that

$$D^+T(0) = [-1,1]$$
 and  $D^-T(0) = \emptyset;$ 

・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・
 ・

It suggests a notion of weak solution. Consider a more general case. By stationary *Hamilton–Jacobi- equations* we understand a class of first-order nonlinear partial differential equations of the type

$$H(x, u, Du(x)) = 0,$$
 (28)

Michael G. Crandall, P-L. Lions:

They introduced the notion of viscosity solutions: this has had an effect on the theory of partial differential equations. M. G. Crandall and P.-L. Lions, Viscosity solutions of Hamilton-Jacobi Equations, Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. 277 (1983), 1-42.

# Definition $u \in C(\Omega)$ is a viscosity solution of (28) if $H(x_0, u(x_0), p) \le 0$ for every $x_0 \in \Omega$ and $p \in D^+u(x_0)$ , (29) and

 $H(x_0, u(x_0), p) \ge 0$  for every  $x_0 \in \Omega$  and  $p \in D^-u(x_0)$ . (30)

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲□▶ □ のQで

### Remark

If u is differentiable in a point x, then (29) and (30) are equivalent to H(x, u(x), Du(x)) = 0.

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

#### Proposition

**A. Exit time.** The minimal exit time is a Lipschitzian viscosity solution of the equation

$$|T'(x)| = 1$$
 in  $(-1, 1)$ .

Indeed in x = 0 we have already seen that

$$D^+T(0) = [-1,1]$$
 and  $D^-T(0) = \emptyset;$ 

hence

$$|p| \leq 1 \ \forall p \in D^+ T(0)$$

▲□▶▲□▶▲≡▶▲≡▶ ≡ めぬる

Controlled evolution equation

$$\dot{X}(s) = b(X(s), \alpha(s)), \quad X(0) = x,$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

where  $b : \mathbb{R}^N \times A \to \mathbb{R}^N$ .  $\alpha$  is the control function  $\alpha : [0, +\infty) \to A$ 

$$u(x) = \inf_{\alpha} J(x, \alpha(\cdot)) = \inf_{\alpha} \int_{0}^{+\infty} f(X(s), \alpha(s)) e^{-\lambda s} ds$$
  
Take  $n = 1$   $b(x, a) = 1$ ,  $f(x, a) = x$   
Compute  $u$ . Show that  $u$  verifies

$$\lambda u + \sup_{a \in A} \{-b(x,a) \cdot u'(x) - f(x,a)\} = 0.$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ ◆□▶

Subsolution

 $u \in C(\Omega)$  is defined to be a subsolution of H(x, u(x), Du(x)) = 0in the viscosity sense if for any point  $x_0 \in \Omega$  and any  $C^1$  function  $\phi$  such that  $u - \phi$  has a local max in  $x_0$  we have

$$H(x_0, u(x_0), D\phi(x_0)) \leq 0$$

Supersolution

 $u \in C(\Omega)$  is defined to be a supersolution of H(x, u(x), Du(x)) = 0in the viscosity sense if for any point  $x_0 \in \Omega$  and any  $C^1$  function  $\phi$  such that  $u - \phi$  has a local min in  $x_0$ , we have

$$H(x_0, u(x_0), D\phi(x_0)) \geq 0$$

Viscosity solution

A continuous function u is a viscosity solution of the PDE if it is both a supersolution and a subsolution.

Test functions. Show that the conditions for subsolution and supersolution hold in x = 0.

First, assume that  $\phi(x)$  is any function differentiable at x = 0 with  $\phi(0) = u(0) = 1$  and  $\phi(x) \ge u(x)$  near x = 0. From these assumptions, it follows that

 $\phi(x) - \phi(0) \geq -|x|$ 

. For positive x, this inequality implies

$$\lim_{x\to 0^+}\frac{\phi(x)-\phi(0)}{x}\geq -1.$$

On the other hand, for x < 0, we have that

$$\lim_{x\to 0^-}\frac{\phi(x)-\phi(0)}{x}\leq 1.$$

Since  $\phi$  is differentiable, the left and right limits agree to  $\phi'(0)$ , and we therefore conclude that

$$|\phi'(\mathbf{0})| \leq 1.$$

Thus, u is a subsolution. Moreover u is a supersolution. This implies that u is a viscosity solution.
The dynamic programming principle and the Hamilton-Jacobi-Bellman equation

A *control problem* may be described as a process to influence the behavior of a dynamical system, in order to achieve a desired result. If the goal is to minimize a *cost function* then we speak of an *optimal control problem*. More generally, in the method of *dynamical programming* we use the notions of the *value function* and the *optimal strategy*.

The value function satisfies, at least formally, a first-order partial differential equation, the so-called *Hamilton-Jacobi-Bellman* equation. Under some hypotheses of regularity, we study how to find the optimal strategy by using the value function.

・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・

$$u(x) = \inf_{\alpha} J(x, \alpha(\cdot)) = \inf_{\alpha} \int_{0}^{+\infty} f(X(s), \alpha(s)) e^{-\lambda s} ds$$
  
Take  $n = 1$   $b(x, a) = 1$ ,  $f(x, a) = x$   
 $X(s) = x + s$   
 $u = \frac{x}{\lambda} + \frac{1}{\lambda^2}$ 

. Then *u* verifies

$$\lambda u + \sup_{a \in A} \{-b(x,a) \cdot u'(x) - f(x,a)\} = 0.$$

On the other hand

$$\lambda v - v'(x) - x = 0.$$

Solutions

$$v(x) = rac{x}{\lambda} + rac{1}{\lambda^2} + c e^{\lambda x}$$

(ロ)、(型)、(E)、(E)、 E) の(()

Selection of the value function

Ordinary differential equations

$$\dot{X}(s) = b(X(s), \alpha(s)), \quad X(0) = x,$$

 $\alpha$  is the control function, measurable in  $[0, +\infty)$  that takes its values in a compact set A. We make assumptions on b such that for every given  $x \in \mathbb{R}^N$ , there exists a unique continuous function  $X : [0, \infty) \to \mathbb{R}^N$ :

$$X^{lpha}_{x}(t)=x+\int_{0}^{t}b(X(s),lpha(s))\;ds,\quad t\in [0,\infty).$$

$$b: \mathbb{R}^N \times A \to \mathbb{R}^N$$

. Assume that

► 
$$b(x,a) \in C(\mathbb{R}^N \times A)$$

b is Lipschitzian with respect to x ∈ ℝ<sup>N</sup> for all a ∈ A with a nonnegative real constant L<sub>b</sub>

$$||b(x,a) - b(x',a)|| \le L_b ||x - x'||;$$

 $\forall (x, a) \in \mathbb{R}^N \times A, \forall (x', a) \in \mathbb{R}^N \times A.$ 

there exists a nonnegative real constants M<sub>b</sub> such that

 $\|b(x,s)\|\leq M_b$ 

for all  $(x, a) \in \mathbb{R}^N \times A$ .

The value function  $\lambda > 0$ 

$$u(x) = \inf_{\alpha} \int_{0}^{+\infty} f(X_{x}^{\alpha}(s), \alpha(s)) e^{-\lambda s} ds$$

for any t > 0

$$f:\mathbb{R}^N\times A\to\mathbb{R}$$

. Assume that

► 
$$f(x, a) \in C(\mathbb{R}^N \times A)$$

$$\left|f(x,a)-f(x',a)\right| \leq L_{f}\left\|x-x'\right\|;$$

 $\forall (x, a) \in \mathbb{R}^N \times A, \forall (x', a) \in \mathbb{R}^N \times A.$ 

there exists a nonnegative real constants M<sub>f</sub> such that

$$|f(x,s)| \leq M_f$$

・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・
・

for all  $(x, a) \in \mathbb{R}^N \times A$ .

## Example

$$\dot{X}(s) = -X(s) \cdot \alpha(s), \quad X(0) = x$$

with the constraint on the controls:

 $|\alpha(s)| \leq 1.$ 

$$X_x^{\alpha}(t) = x e^{-\int_0^t \alpha(s) \, ds}$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

In the example, take

$$f(x, a) = |x|$$
$$\lambda = 2$$

The value function

$$u(x) = \inf_{\alpha} \int_0^\infty |X_x^{\alpha}(s)| e^{-2s} ds,$$

(ロ)、(型)、(E)、(E)、 E) の(()

where  $X_{x}^{\alpha}(t)$  is the state.

## Proposition

(a) u(x) = |x|/3 for any  $x \in \mathbb{R}$ . (b) The optimal control is the constant function  $\alpha = 1$ .

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

For any admissible  $\alpha$  we have

$$|X^{\alpha}_{x}(t)| = \left|xe^{-\int_{0}^{t} lpha(s) \ ds}\right| \geq |x| \ e^{-t}, \quad t \geq 0$$

hence

$$\int_0^\infty |X_x^\alpha(t)| \, e^{-2t} \, dt \ge \int_0^\infty |x| \, e^{-3t} \, dt = |x| \, /3.$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

We have equality taking  $\alpha(s) = 1$  for any s.

The dynamic programming principle is

$$u(x) = \inf_{\alpha} \left( \int_0^t f(X_x^{\alpha}(s), \alpha(s)) e^{-\lambda s} ds + u(X_x^{\alpha}(t)) e^{-\lambda t} \right)$$

for any t > 0.

The Hamilton-Jacobi-Bellman equation Thanks to the dynamic programming principle we get that the value function satisfies

$$\lambda u + \max_{a \in A} \{-Du(x) \cdot b(x, a) - f(x, a)\} = 0.$$

▲□▶▲□▶▲≡▶▲≡▶ ≡ めぬぐ

In what follows we assume regularity properties.  $u \in C^1(\mathbb{R}^N)$ .

From the Dynamic Programming Principle

$$u(x) = \inf_{\alpha} \left( \int_0^t f(X_x^{\alpha}(s), \alpha(s)) e^{-\lambda s} ds + u(X_x^{\alpha}(t)) e^{-\lambda t} \right)$$

for any t > 0. Take

$$\alpha(s)=a\in A,$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ

with  $a \in A$  arbitrarily chosen.

$$\frac{u(x)-u(X_x^a(t))e^{-\lambda t}}{t} \leq \frac{1}{t}\int_0^t f(X_x^a(s),a)e^{-\lambda s}ds$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ ◆□▶

$$\frac{u(x)-u(X_x^a(t))e^{-\lambda t}\pm u(X_x^a(t))}{t} \leq \frac{1}{t}\int_0^t f(X_x^a(s),a)e^{-\lambda s}ds$$
$$\frac{u(x)-u(X_x^a(t))+(1-e^{-\lambda t})u(X_x^a(t))}{t} \leq \frac{1}{t}\int_0^t f(X_x^a(s),a)e^{-\lambda s}ds$$

◆□▶ ◆□▶ ◆三▶ ◆三▶ ◆□▶

$$\frac{u(x) - u(X_x^a(t))}{t} + \frac{(1 - e^{-\lambda t})u(X_x^a(t))}{t} \le \frac{1}{t} \int_0^t f(X_x^a(s), a) e^{-\lambda s} ds$$
  
As  $t \to 0$   
$$\frac{u(x) - u(X_x^a(t))}{t} \to -Du(x) \cdot b(x, a)$$

$$\frac{(1-e^{-\lambda t})u(X_{x}^{a}(t))}{t} \rightarrow \lambda u(x)$$

$$rac{1}{t}\int_0^t f(X^a_x(s),a)e^{-\lambda s}ds o f(x,a)$$

シック 単 (中本) (中本) (日)

Hence

$$\lambda u - Du(x) \cdot b(x, a) - f(x, a) \leq 0,$$

for all  $a \in A$  and

$$\lambda u + \max_{a \in A} \{-Du(x) \cdot b(x, a) - f(x, a)\} \le 0,$$

It is possible to show also the reverse inequality (here we do not give the proof)

$$\lambda u + \max_{a \in \mathcal{A}} \{-Du(x) \cdot b(x,a) - f(x,a)\} \ge 0,$$

Hence we have

$$\lambda u + \max_{a \in \mathcal{A}} \{-Du(x) \cdot b(x, a) - f(x, a)\} = 0.$$

▲□▶ ▲□▶ ▲ 三▶ ▲ 三▶ 三三 - のへぐ